

# **A SUBJECT INDEX TO ELMER D. MERRILL'S "A BOTANICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC"**

---

By **EGBERT H. WALKER**

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

A worker usually goes to a bibliography to find what has been published on a given subject. Less often does he search there to find what a particular author has written. Since most bibliographies are arranged alphabetically and then chronologically by author, they are thus actually adapted directly to the needs of the fewer consultants. Arrangement of the entries in a large bibliography by subject rather than by author, on the other hand, is difficult, because of the complexity of subjects and the extensive overlapping of treatments. Hence, most extensive bibliographies need supplementary subject indices in order to adapt them to the needs of the greater number of users. The following subject index has been prepared to meet this need, a need that has tremendously increased with the focusing of the world's attention on the western Pacific Islands as a result of the late war.

The foundation of this index is the information given in the titles and annotations in Dr. Merrill's bibliography. The attempt has been made to bring out and to make available, as far as practicable, all the subjects there indicated. However, it does not pretend to be more comprehensive or precise than are those data.

Some of the headings in this index are arranged alphabetically, some geographically, and some systematically. This combination of an alphabetical and nonalphabetical arrangement is adopted in order to direct the user to as much material on a given subject as is possible. Some titles of articles are vague and comprehensive, and the material covered by them is so diverse and inclusive that it cannot all be revealed in a short title and annotation. Other titles are short, clear, and specific or are easily clarified by an annotation. It is easy to index the subject or subjects dealt with in the second type of paper. However, much more complete and exact information on the same subject may be recorded in some work with an indefinite and comprehensive title than in a paper with a precise title. This subject index has, therefore, been designed, in so far as possible, to direct the user toward this hidden information.

An explanation of the general plan of the index will be valuable to the users. The scheme of dividing material into the three Sections, I—

General, II—Regional, and III—Systematic, not only is used in the primary divisions but also is extended to lesser subdivisions. The main headings used under Section I—General are not names of geographic entities or Latin or scientific names of plants or plant groups, as will be seen by scanning the marginal headings in boldface type on pages 326 to 333. The alphabetical arrangement of these headings has a disadvantage in that it dissociates related subjects. For example, **Cultivated plants** is related to **Food plants**, **Economic plants**, and **Agriculture**; therefore an investigator making an extensive search for material on any given subject must search under related headings in this alphabetical sequence.

Section II—Regional is subdivided into the three generally recognized main divisions of the Pacific Islands—Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia. Island groups and nonassigned separate islands are recognized as seem appropriate, in the absence of any standard or universally adopted arrangement. The subsidiary index beginning on page 403 may be referred to for overcoming the drawbacks of the nonalphabetic arrangement of geographic headings. The degree of subdivision of material dealing with the separate geographic units, such as Cook Islands, the Hawaiian Islands, Fiji, and Loyalty Islands, is not entirely uniform but depends upon the amount and character of the material to be so classified. The great quantity of material on Hawaii necessitates extensive subdivision, in which the main categories General, Regional (or Subdivisions), and systematic are again used. However, there is no need for such subdivision of the material on the Cook Islands, because of the small number of references; the incidental annotations placed in parentheses after the author–date–letter are sufficient. Other variations will be apparent and should cause no confusion.

Section III—Systematic begins with the comprehensive systematic treatments, such as world floras and taxonomic treatments of similar scope, which include references to Pacific botany or are essential in this connection. Following these preliminary references, the material included is subdivided first into the Myxomycetes, Schizomycetes, Algae, Fungi, Lichens, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae, and Angiospermae,<sup>1</sup> essentially in accordance with the system presented in the 1936 edition of A. Engler's "Syllabus der Pflanzenfamilien," a guide that has also been followed in preparing this index in other allocations of material. Under each of these main headings the material is again divided according to the headings General, Regional, and Systematic. The subdivisions under the third of these, namely, Systematic, varies in the different groups according to what seems likely to be the most useful. Thus the Fungi are divided into Phycomycetes, Ascomy-

---

<sup>1</sup>The heading Spermatophyta was omitted as unessential and unnecessarily complicating the matter of typography.

cetes, Basidiomycetes, and Fungi Imperfecti, with the next subordinate category containing an alphabetical sequence of generic and family names combined. The seed-plant references, however, after subdivision into Gymnospermae and Angiospermae, are all assigned to families, these arranged alphabetically. Genera under these families are given marginal recognition following the general works dealing with the family as a whole, if the bulk of material justifies it; otherwise, they are recognized in the parenthetical annotations only.

It is recommended that the user of this index seek for the desired information under the most specific heading first, and then look under progressively less specific headings. Thus, for example, one desiring information on the sweet potato, *Ipomoea batatas*, common throughout this region, must first check the references to that species under "*Ipomoea*" on page 377. Then he must scan successively the references to the genus *Ipomoea* as a whole, to the Convolvulaceae, and to the Angiospermae. One should then go to the still more general headings in Section I—General, since *Ipomoea batatas* is a widely cultivated plant and the desired information might be found in this section, either under **Cultivated plants**, **Economic plants**, or **Food plants**. Thus one proceeds *from the specific to the general*.

The same method is recommended in using Section II—Regional, where one should proceed *from the smaller geographic unit to the greater*.

A few cautions: The parenthetical annotations in the index appearing after the authors—dates—letters are suggestive only. When in doubt as to their meaning or comprehensiveness, one must naturally consult the references in the body of the bibliography. Limited attention has been paid to synonymy; hence one looking for material on a particular species or genus should also look under the synonyms that have been used by various writers. There are listed in Section II—Regional among the references to a specific island or island group only systematic papers dealing with a specific taxonomic entity in a broad or comprehensive way. For example, O. Degener's paper (1932) containing a key to the Hawaiian species of *Bidens* is included under Section II—Hawaiian Islands—Systematic treatments of specific groups—Angiospermae—Compositae, but E. E. Sherff's paper (1941d), containing a few new species, varieties, or combinations of Hawaiian *Bidens* species, is not included. The latter, however, is found in Section III—Systematic—Angiospermae—Compositae *Bidens*. More care has naturally been given some groups than others, because of their seemingly greater importance. It is impossible, however, to anticipate the needs of all users. Numerous cross references have been added in significant places to guide users to additional sources of information and to avoid unnecessary repetition.

## SECTION I—GENERAL

**Agriculture:** Jeanneney, A., 1894 (New Caledonia).—Parham, W. L., 1937 (Fiji).  
See also Cultivated plants; Economic plants; Floristic and general descriptions;  
etc.

**Anatomy, wood:** See Woods and wood anatomy.

**Ant (myrmecophilous) plants:** Beccari, O., 1884-86.

**Bibliographies:** Anonymous, 1944 (s.w. Pacific).—Bailey, E., 1887 (Hawaii)—  
Bartlett, H. H., 1940 (Wilkes exped.—U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Bay, J. C., 1909  
(of bibliographies).—Blake, S. F., & Atwood, A. C., 1942 (floras).—Cheel, E.,  
1906 (lichens).—Christensen, C., 1905-34 (Pteridophyta).—Collins, F. S., 1912  
(Wilkes exped.—U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Hallberg, S., 1940 (Skottsberg).—  
Haskell, D. C., 1942 (U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Hyde, C. M., 1885 (Hawaii).—  
Jackson, B. D., 1881 ("Guide Bot. Lit."); 1882 (econ. bot.).—Krempelhuber, A.  
von, 1867-72 (lichens).—Lam, H. J., 1934 (New Guinea).—Lemmermann, E.,  
1903 (phytoplankton).—Levring, T., 1941 (Juan Fernández algae).—McCaughey,  
V., 1918-19 (Hawaii).—Merrill, E. D., 1924, 1937a, 1945c (Polynesian bot.).—  
Okamura, K., 1932, 1934 (algae).—Otero, J. J., & Cook, M. T., 1934, 1935-38  
(virus diseases).—Parham, B. E. V., 1942a (Fiji).—Pritzel, G. A., 1847-72  
("Thesaurus"); 1855-66 ("Icones.").—Rehder, A., 1911-18 (woody pl.).—Reid,  
C. F., 1939 (Guam).—Tilden, J., 1920 (algae).—Toni, G. B. de, 1931-32, 1937-39  
(algae).—Utinomi, H., 1945 (Micronesia).—Walker, E. H., 1945 (nat. hist. for  
servicemen).—Wycoff, E., 1913 (Oceania).—Merrill, E. D., 1946 (Merrill).

**Biographies:** See Collectors, Collections, Explorers, and Expeditions.

**Camouflage:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942d (climbing plants).

**Collections, specific:** See next heading.

**Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions<sup>2</sup>:** Bryan, E. H. 1933 (early  
Hawaiian botanists).—Fournier, P., 1932 (French missionary naturalists).—  
Skottsberg, C., 1941e (depositories of collections).

"ALBATROSS" VOYAGE: Mann, A., 1907 (diatoms).

"ASTROLABE," VOYAGE OF: Hombron, J. B., and Jacquinot, C. H., 1845-55.—  
Montagne, J. F. C., 1842-45 (enum, cryptogams).—Richard, A., 1833-34.

AUBERT DE LA RUE, E.: Guillaumin, A., 1935, 1937 (New Hebrides).

BANKS, J.: Britten, J., 1905.—Parkinson, S., 1773.

BARCLAY: Bentham, G., 1843.

BAUER, F.: Endlicher, S. L., 1833b (Norfolk Island).

"BEAGLE," VOYAGE OF: Darwin, C., 1839, 1860.

BECCARI, O.: Kanehira, R., 1936a (portrait).

BEECHEY, CAPT. F. W. See "Blossom," Voyage of.

BERTERO, M. D.: Colla, L., 1833-36 (Juan Fernández).

"BLOSSOM," VOYAGE OF: Beechey, F. W., 1831 (narrative).—Hooker, W. J., and  
Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1830-41 (botany).

BOCK C.: Skottsberg, C., 1938c (Masatierra in Juan Fernández).

"BONITE," VOYAGE OF: Gaudichaud, C., 1846-66.

"BOUNTY" EXPEDITION: E., M., 1938.

"BRITON" VOYAGE: L., 1817 (to Pitcairn Island).—Shillibeer, J., 1817.

CAMPBELL, F. A.: Mueller, F. von, 1873 (New Hebrides, Loyalty Islands).

"CHALLENGER" EXPEDITION: Baker, J. G., 1876c (ferns).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b  
(report insular floras).—Moseley, H. N., 1879 (notes).

"CHENG HO": Degener, O., 1943b (Fiji, narrative).—Smith, A. C., 1936-42 (Fiji  
plants).

COBURG, PRINCE S.: Beck, G. von, 1888a.—Wawra, H. 1883.

<sup>2</sup> Those who have written about their own voyages and collections are not usually listed here.

- COMPTON, R. H.: Compton, R. H., 1922 (Isle of Pines).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921-22 (New Caledonia, Isle of Pines.)
- COLLIE, A.: Hooker, W. J., and Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1830-41 ("Bot. Beechey's Voy.").
- COOK, CAPT. JAMES: Parkinson, S., 1768-83.
- "COQUILLE," VOYAGE OF: Bory de Saint-Vincent, J. B. M., 1827-29 (enum. cryptogams).—Brongniart, A. T., 1829-34.
- CUMING, H.: St. John, H., 1940c (itinerary).
- CUNNINGHAM, A.: Heward, R., 1842 (biogr.).
- DANIKER EXPEDITION (New Caledonia and Loyalty Islands): Christensen, C., 1932.—Däniker, A. U., 1931, 1932-33.—Schinz, H., 1929.
- DOUGLAS, D.: Douglas D., 1914 (journal).—Hooker, W. J., 1836 (memoirs).—Wilson, W. F., 1919 (biogr.).
- DRAKE DEL CASTILLO: Jouan, H., 1896 (French Polynesia).
- "ENDEAVOR," VOYAGE OF: Parkinson, S., 1773 (journal).
- "EUGENIE," VOYAGE OF: Ångström, J., 1872, 1873, 1875, 1876 (bryophytes).
- FORSTER, G.: Forster, G., 1797.—Forster, J. R., and G., 1776, 1779.
- FREYCINET, L. DE: Gaudichaud, C., 1824, 1826-30.
- "GAZELLE," VOYAGE OF: Engler, A., 1886, 1889a, 1889b.—"Gazelle" Expedition, 1889.—Kuhn, M., 1889 (ferns).
- HATUSIMA, S.: Ohwi, J., 1942a (Cyperaceae Micronesia).
- HEDLEY, C.: Hedley C., 1896-1900 (Funafuti, Ellice Isl.).
- "HERALD," VOYAGE OF: Milne, W., 1855 (Fiji, New Hebrides).
- HILLEBRAND, W.: St. John, H., 1942a.
- HINDS, R. B.: Bentham, G., 1843 (Fiji, New Hebrides, New Ireland, New Guinea).
- HOCHREUTINER, B. P. G.: Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1912-43.
- JEANNENEY: Guillaumin, A., 1911-44 (pt. II); 1914-45 (pt. LXXIX).
- KAJEWSKI, S. F. (New Hebrides, Santa Cruz): Ames, O., 1932a (Orchidac.)—Guillaumin, A., 1931-33 (enum.).
- KANEHIRA, R.: Ohwi, J., 1942a (Cyperaceae Micronesia).
- KAWAGOE, S.: Kawagoe, S., 1919 (enum.).
- KOTZEBUE, O. VON: Chamisso, L. C. A. von, 1821, 1830, 1836.—Chamisso, L. C. A. von, and Schlechtendal, D. von, 1826-35.—Vogel, T., 1836.
- KRUSENSTERN, DE (Russian voyage): Langsdorff, G. H. von, and Fischer, F. E. L., 1810-18 (ferns).
- LARUE, E. AUBERT DE: See Aubert de La Rue, E.
- LAY, G. T.: Hooker, W. J., and Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1830-41 ("Bot. Beechey's Voy.").
- LESSON, A.: Richard, A., 1833-34 ("Astrolabe").
- LEVAT: Guillaumin, A., 1919-29 (New Hebrides).
- LEVIER HERBARIUM: Jatta, A., 1903-05 (lichens).
- LINDEN, J.: Linden, J., 1881 (introductions).
- MALASPINA, A.: Malaspina, A., 1885.
- MARTELLI, U.: Kanehira, R., 1936a.
- MERRILL, E. D.: Merrill, E. D., 1946.
- MEYEN, F. J. F.: Meyen, F. J. F., 1843.
- "NOVARA," VOYAGE OF: Fenzl, E., 1867-70.
- PARKINSON, S.: Parkinson, S., 1773.
- PARKS, H. E.: Copeland, E. B., 1931b (ferns Rarotonga).—Setchell, W. A., 1926b (Tahiti).
- "PHYSICIENNE," VOYAGE OF: Gaudichaud, A., 1826-30.
- RECHINGER, K.: Rechinger, K., 1907-15.

- REMY, J.: Roumeguère, C., 1882 (cryptogams).
- ROMANZOFF EXPEDITION. See Kotzebue, O. von.
- SAVATIER: Stapf, O., 1909 (hist. contents herb.)
- SEEMANN, B.: Gray A., 1862a (Fiji).
- "SERINGAPATAM," VOYAGE OF: Waldgrave, W., 1833 (journal, Tonga Island, Tahiti, Marquesas).
- SETCHELL, W. A., and C. B.: Setchell, W. A., 1926b (Tahiti).
- SKOTTSBERG, C.: Hallberg, S., 1940 (bibliog.).
- SOLANDER, D. C.: Britten, J., 1905.—Parkinson, S., 1773.
- "SULPHUR," VOYAGE OF: Bentham, G., 1844-45.
- "TUSCAN," VOYAGE OF: Bennett, F. D., 1840.
- U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION ("Wilkes Expedition"): Bartlett, H. H., 1940 (hist. of reports on coll.).—Brackenridge, W. D., 1854-55 (ferns).—Collins, F. S., 1912 (bibliog.).—Cooley, M. E., 1940 (places visited).—Gray, A., 1854-57; 1861a (Compositae); 1861b (Lobeliac., Goodeniace.); 1861-62; 1877.—Haskell, D. C., 1942 (exped., publ.).
- "URANIE," VOYAGE OF: Gaudichaud, C., 1826-30.
- "VENUS," VOYAGE OF: Decaisne, J., 1846-64.
- VILMORIN, PH. L. DE: Vilmorin, [J. M.] P. L. de, 1905 (cat. coll.).
- WILKES EXPEDITION. See U. S. Exploring Expedition.
- "ZÉLÉE," VOYAGE OF: Hombron, J. B., and Jacquinot, C. H., 1845-55.—Montagne, J. F. C., 1842-45 (enum. cryptogams).
- SEE ALSO History of botany and botanical exploration; and under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General; Melanesia—Fiji Islands; Melanesia—New Caledonia; and in Section III—Algae—General; Fungi—General; Lichens—General; Bryophytes—Musci—General; and Pteridophyta—General.
- Coral reefs or islands:** Bryan, E. H., 1941, 1942.—Christophersen, E., 1927b (plant life).—Howe, M. A., 1912.—McCaughey, V., 1916g, 1918n (Hawaii).—Setchell, W. A., 1923 (Tahiti); 1928b (phytogeogr.).
- See also Section III—Algae—Systematic—Rhodophyceae—Corallinaceae.
- Cultivated plants:** Degener, O., 1945a (tropical).—Hemsley, W. B., 1878, 1879a (distrib.).—Merrill, E. D., 1945c.
- See also Economic plants; Food plants; etc.; and under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General.
- Diseases.** See Hosts and their diseases and Virus diseases.
- Drug plants.** See Medicinal plants.
- Ecology:** See Section I—Phytogeography; Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—Phytogeography and ecology; and Section III—Algae—General—Phytogeography and ecology.
- Economic plants:** Anonymous, 1893 (Tahiti).—Bennett, G., 1832b (Hawaii).—Berland, L., and others, 1934 (peopling Pacific Islands).—Bülow, W., von, 1896 (Samoa).—Chase, F. M., 1942 (algae).—Cordemoy, C. J. de, 1899 (gums, resins).—Cox, L. M., 1926 (Guam).—Cuzent, G., 1860, 1861a, (Tahiti).—Daenzer, F. G., 1834 (Euphorbiaceae).—Degener, O., 1945a (tropical).—Duchesne, E. A., 1836.—Finsch, O., 1887, 1893 (Micronesia).—Guiliaumin, A., 1923 (French Polynesia).—Harvey, W. H., 1857 (Fiji).—Heckel, E., 1892, 1913 (New Caledonia).—Henry, C., 1922 (Marquesas).—Hill, A. F., 1939a, 1942 (names).—Horne, J., 1881 (Fiji).—Hubert, C., 1912 (fruits).—Jackson, B. D., 1882 (bibliog.).—Jouan, H., 1865 (origin); 1874, 1876 (general); 1882 (pl. introd.); 1884 (peopling Pacif. islands).—Judd, A. F. 1933 (ancient Hawaii).—Jumelle, H., 1901 (general).—Lanessan, J. L. de, 1886 (general).—Lindley, J., 1849 (econ. bot.).—Merrill, E. D., 1920 (origin, distrib.).—Miller, C. D., 1927 (algae).—Müller, W., 1917 (Yap).—Naudin, C., and Mueller, F. von, 1887 (agr. industry).—

Parham, B. E. V., 1942b, 1944 (Fiji).—Parham, H. B. R., 1937, 1943 (Fiji).—Parham, W. L., 1929 (Fiji).—Perret, V., 1893 (New Caledonia).—Pickering, C., 1863–76 (distrib.); 1879 (history).—Reed, M., 1907 (algae).—Reinecke, F., 1895b (Samoa). Sadebeck, R., 1897, 1899 (German colonies).—Safert, E., 1919 (Kusaie).—Safford, W. E., 1905 (Guam); 1921 (origin).—Seemann, B., 1861e, 1862o, 1880 (Fiji).—Setchell, W. A., 1924 (Samoa).—Seurat, L. G., 1905 (French Polynesia).—Soubeiran, J. L., 1870.—Thompson, L., 1940 (s. Lau in Fiji).—Vieillard, E., 1862a (New Caledonia).—Vieillard, E., and Deplanche, E., 1862–63 (New Caledonia).—Virey, J. J., 1843 (Marquesas, Society Islands).—Wohltmann, F., 1904 (Samoa).

See also specific headings as: Agriculture, Cultivated plants, Fiber plants, etc.

**Epiphytes:** Hosokawa, T., 1943a (Ponape, Micronesia).

**Expeditions, specific:** See collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions.

**Explorers:** See collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions.

**Fiber plants:** Blackmann, L. G., 1903 (Hawaii).—Bryan, E. H., 1933 (Hawaii).—Home, E., 1847 (cloth).—McCaughey, V., 1918 (Hawaii).—Parham, B. E. V., 1944 (Fiji).

**Floras, enumerations, and list of Pacific or South Sea plants as a whole:** Drake del Castillo, E., 1886–92.—Endlicher, S. L., 1837.

For floras, enumerations, and lists of smaller regions see Section II.

**Floristic and general descriptions:** See Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions; Phytogeography; and in Section II under various regional names.

**Food plants:** Anonymous, 1942a (emergency).—Bennett, G., 1832d (Tahiti).—Bois, D., 1927–37 (monogr.).—Bryan, E. H., 1933 (Hawaii).—Chase, F. M., 1942 (algae).—Coster, S. E. H., 1938 (Fiji).—Chung, H. L., and Ripperton, J. C., 1929 (oriental vegetables in Hawaii).—Cranwell, L. M., and others, 1943 (emergency).—Forster, G., 1786a, 1797.—Henry, C., 1922 (Marquesas).—Harwood, L. W., 1938 (native, Fiji).—Heuze, G., 1899.—Jouan, H., 1875.—Jumelle, H., 1910 (tuberous).—Lepine, J., 1857 (Tahiti).—MacCaughey, V., 1917 1 (of ancient Hawaiians).—Merrill, E. D., 1943 (emergency); 1945c (general).—Miller, C. D., 1927 (algae); 1929 (food values).—Milne, W., 1859, 1860b (native, Fiji).—Okabe, M., 1941c (Palao Is.).—Paillieux, A., and Bois, D., 1884, 1899 (monogr.).—Parham, B. E. V., 1944 (introd. Fiji).—Popenoe, W., 1920 (fruits).—Reed, M., 1907 (algae).—Sturtevant, E. L., 1919 (notes).—SurrIDGE, H. R., and Parham, B. E. V., 1941 (vegetables, Fiji).—Wilder, G. P., 1907, 1911 (fruits).

**Fossil plants:** See Paleobotany.

**Forage plants:** Jacques, C., 1940a (New Caledonia).—McClelland, C. K., 1915 (Hawaii).—Parham, B. E. V., 1944 (Fiji).—Parham, W. L., 1942 (Fiji).—Ripperton, J. C., Goff, R. A., Edwards, D. W., and Davis, W. C., 1933 (Hawaii).—Tohill, J. D., 1929 (Fiji).

**Forests and forestry:** Baker, J. R., and Baker, L., 1936 (seasons in rain forests in New Hebrides).—Merrill, E. D., 1945c (general).

See also under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General; Micronesia—General; Melanesia—Fiji.

**Galls:** Docters van Leeuwen, W. M., 1922 (on *Broussaisia arguta*).—Howard, C., 1916–25, 1921 (New Caledonia); 1922–23 (Oceania, etc.).

**Gums:** Cordemoy, C. J. de, 1899.

**History of botany and botanical exploration:** Bryan, E. H., 1928b (Hawaii).—Colby, J. A., 1934 (plant hunting).—Farlow, W. G., 1916 (algae).—Forbes, C. N., 1913c (Hawaii).—Howe, S. E., 1943 (exploration).—MacCaughey, V., 1917o, 1918–19 (Hawaii).—Merrill, E. D., 1941 (man's influence on vegetation); 1945c (general).—Pickering, C., 1863–76; 1879 (chronol. hist. pl.).—Safford, W. E.,

- 1905a (Guam).—Skottsberg, C., 1941e.—Tilden, J., 1921 (algae).  
 See also Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions.
- Hosts and their diseases:** Parris, G. K., 1940 (Hawaii).
- ARTOCARPUS INTEGERS:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f (*Phytophthora hibernalis*).
- BANANA** (*Musa paradisiaca*) (Musaceae): Carpenter, C. W., 1919 (freckle or black spot disease).
- BROUSSAISIA ARGENTEA** (Saxifragaceae): Docters van Leeuwen, W. M., 1922 (galls).
- CHAETOCHLOA (SETARIA) VERTICILLATA** (Gramineae): Kunkel, L. O., 1922 (mosaic disease).
- CITRUS** (Rutaceae): Parham, B. E. V., 1937a, 1942f (Fiji).
- CORN** (*Zea mays*) (Gramineae): Kunkel, L. O., 1921 (mosaic disease).
- CROPS IN HAWAII, TRUCK:** Parris, G. K., 1938a.
- CRUCIFERAE:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f (*Albugo candida*, Fiji).
- HIBISCUS** (Malvaceae): Lyon, H. L., 1915d (*Xylaria*).
- INSECTS:** Larsen, L. D., 1911b (*Aspergillus* on *Pseudococcus calceolariae*).—Petch, T., 1914, 1921 (*Aschersonia taitensis*); 1931 (*Metarrhizium anisopliae*).—Speare, A. T., 1912a (*M. anisopliae* and *Sterigmatocystis ferruginea* on borer beetle); 1912b (on sugar cane insects).
- LEGUMINOSAE:** Lyon, H. L., 1911c (resistance to *Fusarium*, etc.); 1913a (diseases of jack bean).—Parris, G. K., 1938b (*Uromyces phaseoli* on beans in Hawaii).
- MACROPIPER (PIPER) METHYSTICUM** (Piperaceae): Parham, B. E. V., 1935 (wilt disease).
- NEMATODES:** Linford, M. B., 1937, 1939.
- PANDANACEAE:** Verona, O., 1931 (*Phoma*, *Macrophoma*).
- PAPAYA** (*Carica papaya*) (Caricaceae): Parris, G. K., 1939a.
- PENNISETUM PURPUREUM** (Gramineae): Parris, G. K., 1942 (*Helminthosporium sacchari*).
- PINEAPPLE** (*Ananas sativa*) (Bromeliaceae): Carpenter, C. W., 1920b (*Pythium*).—Carter, W., 1939 (distrib. yellow spot).—Cobb, N. A., 1907.—Larsen, L. D., 1910a, 1910c, 1911a.—Lyon, H. L., 1915c.—Waldron, G. C., 1927 (pink disease).
- PORTULACA OLERACEA** (Portulacaceae): Mehrlich, F. P., and Fitzpatrick, H. M., 1935 (*Dichotomophthora*).
- POTATO** (*Solanum tuberosum*) (Solanaceae): Carpenter, C. W., 1920a, 1913a (in Hawaii).
- SUGARCANE** (*Saccharum officinarum*) (Gramineae): Agee, H. P., 1915 (lahaina disease).—Carpenter, C. W., 1921, 1928–34 (root rot); 1940 (streak disease).—Caum, E. L., 1919 (*Phyllosticta hawaiiensis*); 1920; 1921 (checklist).—Cobb, N. A., 1906, 1909.—Doty, R. E., 1920 (yellow stripe).—Edgerton, C. W., 1913 (stem rot).—Kunkel, L. O., 1924a (Fiji disease); 1924b, 1924c (mosaic disease).—Larsen, L. D., 1910; 1912a (eye spot); 1912b (*Cercospora vaginiae*); 1913b (ring spot).—Lee, H. A., and Jennings, W. C., 1924 (bacterial red stripe).—Lee, H. A., Martin, J. P., and others, 1924 (red stripe).—Lewton-Brain, L., 1907 (rind disease); 1908 (red rot); 1909a.—Lewton-Brain, L., and Doerr, N., 1909 (bacterial flora).—Lyon, H. L., 1910a, 1910c, 1910d, 1911a, 1911b, 1912a, 1912b, 1913b, 1915a, 1915b, 1919b, 1920b, 1920c, 1921a, 1927b.—Martin, J. P., 1930a, 1930b, 1931.—Martin, J. P., Carpenter, C. W., and Weller, D. M., 1932 (leaf scald).—Masters, M. T., 1921b (Fiji disease).—McGeorge, W. T., 1924 (lahaina disease).—Stevenson, J. A., and Rands, R. D., 1938 (list fungi, bacteria).—Williams, W. L. S., 1920 (pahala blight).
- TARO** (*Colocasia esculenta*) (Araceae): Parris, G. K., 1941.
- TOURNEFORTIA** (Boraginaceae): Cummins, G. B., 1937–43.
- Illustrations:** Anonymous, 1845 (vegetation).—Bois, D., 1896.—Cavanilles, A. J.,



1791–1801.—Delessert, B., 1820–46.—Drake del Castillo, E., 1886–92.—Duchesne, E. A., 1836–46.—Geel, P. C. van, 1828–32.—Harvey, W. H., 1847–49 (algae).—Herder, F. von, 1885.—Hooker, W. J., 1836–1940.—Kittlitz, F. H. von, 1844–45, 1861 (vegetation).—Kützing, F. T., 1845–71 (algae).—Lindley, J., and Paxton, J., 1850–84.—Merrill, E. D., 1945c (common species).—Parkinson, S., 1768–83.—Pritzel, G. A., 1855–66 (index).—Sajö, K., 1906.—Schrank, F. P. von, 1817–22.—Stapf, O., 1929–31 (“Index Londinensis”).—Worsdell, W. C., 1941 (index).

See also under Section III—Pteridophyta—General.

**Indices and nomenclators:** Brigham, W. T., 1900 (Pacific islands).—Christensen, C., 1905–34 (“Index Filicum”).—Dalla Torre, C. G. de, and Harms, H., 1900–07 (“Genera Siphonogamarum”).—Hobbs, W. H., 1945 (classification of islands).—Hue, A. M., 1899 (lichens).—Jackson, B. D., 1893–1938 (“Index Kewensis”).—Lyons, A. B., 1900 (“Plant names”).—Pritzel, G. A., 1855–66 (“Iconum botanicarum”).—Sprague, T. A., 1928–29 (spelling generic names).—Stapf, O., 1929–31 (“Index Londinensis”).—Steudel, E. G., 1821–24, 1840–41 (“Nomenclator botanicus”).

**Institutions, records or collections of specific:** See under Miscellaneous notes and descriptions; Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions; and other headings.

**Introduced and naturalized plants:** See under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands; and Melanesia—Fiji.

**Introduction or origin of plants:** Guillaumin, A., 1942 (New Caledonia).—Jouan, H., 1865, 1882, 1884.—Linden, J., 1881b.—Merrill, E. D., 1937b, 1941.—Mueller, F. von, 1872–95 (to Australia).—Pickering, C., 1863–76.

See also Economic plants; and Phytogeography; and in Section III under individual species, especially *Palmae*—*Cocos nucifera*—Coconut palm.

**Keys for determination of families:** Guillaumin, A., 1943b (New Caledonia).—St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1938, 1940 (Hawaii).

**Leaf uses by Hawaiians:** Thrum, T. G., 1922.

See also various Floras under Section II.

**Leis, plants used in:** Brown, E. D. W., 1931.

**Mangroves:** Kariyone, T., 1927.—MacCaughey, V., 1917k (Hawaii).—Merrill, E. D., 1945c.—Ogura, Y., 1942 (Micronesia).—Slooten, D. F. van, 1937.—Yamamoto, Y., 1940.

**Medicinal plants:** Daenzer, F. G., 1834 (Euphorbiac.).—Duchesne, E. A., 1836–46.—Forster, G., 1786a.—Handy, E. S. C., Pukui, M. K., and Livermore, K., 1935 (Hawaii).—Jumelle, H., 1901.—Jussieu, A. de, 1824 (Euphorbiaceae).—Kaaiakamanu, D. M., and Akina, J. K., 1922 (Hawaii).—Lindley, J., 1838c, 1849 (medical flora).—Naudin, C. and Mueller, F. von, 1887 (manual).—Neal, M. C., 1934 (Hawaii).—Okabe, M., 1941b (Palao Is.).—Parham, H. B. R., 1943 (Fiji).—Rougier, E., 1923–24 (Fiji).—Stokes, J., 1812.

**Miscellaneous notes and descriptions:** Anonymous, 1871 (Gt. Brit. 1870); 1892–1939 (“Decades Kew.”).—Bailey, L. H., 1916 (“Nomencl. transf.”).—Baillon, H., 1868–79.—Blume, C. L., 1849–56 (“Mus. Bot. Lugd.-Bat.”).—Brown, F. B. H., 1930a.—Bull, W., 1875.—Degener, O., 1945.—Druce, G. C., 1914, 1917 (nomenclature).—Fedde, F., 1908b, 1908–12.—Forster, G., 1780.—Forster, J. R., and G., 1776, 1779.—Gandoger, M., 1918–19.—Gill, W. W., 1889.—Hornemann, J. W., 1813–19 (“Hort. bot. Hafniensis”).—Jardin, É., 1875.—Knuth, P., 1898–1905 (“Handb. Blütenbiol.”).—Link, H. F., 1821–22 (“Enum. pl. hort. bot. Berolin.”).—Mathieu, C., 1882–84.—Moore, T., 1881–85, 1883–84.—Mueller, F. von, 1872–95.—Paxton, J., 1836–38.—Presl, K. B., 1851.—Pucci, A., 1895–96.—Rafarin,—, 1877.—Rafinesque, C. S., 1837–38, 1838.—Sajö, K., 1906.—Scheffer, R. H. C. C., 1874.—Seemann, B., 1862g, 1864b.—Smith, J. E., 1802–20.—Sprague, T. A., 1928–29 (spelling generic names).—Sprengel, K., 1813–15, 1820–22.—Thunberg, C. P., 1781–1801

("Nov. gen. pl.")—Ventenat, E. P., 1803–05.—Vos, A. de, 1875–83 ("Enum. method.")—Walpers, W. G., 1842–47 ("Repert. Bot. Syst."); 1848–71 ("Ann. bot. syst.")—Warburg, O., 1899–1900 ("Monsunia")—Willdenow, C. L., 1809–13 ("Enum. pl. hort. bot. Berolin").

See also Illustrations; and similar headings in Section I; also under various headings in Sections II and III.

**Monuments in Hawaii, natural:** Miyoshi, M., 1927.

**Nomenclators:** See Indices and nomenclators.

**Organizations and institutions, Polynesian plants or specimens of specific:** See under Miscellaneous notes and descriptions; Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions; and other headings.

**Ornamental plants:** See under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General.

**Paleobotany:** Crié, L., 1889 (French Polynesia).—Ettinghausen, C. von, 1861 (leaf skeletons); 1864 (ferns).—Guillaumin, A., 1919 (New Caledonia).—Loubière, A., 1936 (*Cedroxylon*, New Caledonia).—Zeiller, R., 1889 (New Caledonia).

**Paleogeography:** Setchell, W. A., 1934.—Wolff, E. V., 1944.

**Photographs:** Däniker, A. U., 1939 (New Caledonia).

See also illustrations.

**Phytogeography:** Andrews, E. C., 1941 (origin of flora).—Anonymous, 1892 (origin of flora).—Balansa, B., 1873 (New Caledonia).—Berg, L. S., 1930 (northern elements).—Brown, E. D. W., 1932 (Malayan elements in ferns in se. Polynesia).—Brown, F. B. H., and Brown, E. D. W., 1933.—Campbell, D. H., 1916 (problems); 1943 (continental drift).—Christ, H., 1910 (ferns).—Christensen, C., 1920 (number of species).—Copeland, E. B., 1939b, 1941a (ferns from Antarctica).—Drude, O., 1884, 1890, 1897 (handbook).—Engler, A., 1882 (monogr.).—Grisebach, A. H. R., 1872, 1877–78, 1880 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1921a, 1928, 1929a, 1934a, 1934b.—Guillemard, F. H. H., 1894.—Gulick, A., 1932.—Hallier, H., 1912.—Harris, J. A., 1938 (plant sap).—Hayek, A., 1926 (monogr.).—Heckel, E., 1892 (zones, New Caledonia).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885c (dispersal).—Hill, A. W., 1929 (problems).—Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1928.—Hooker, J. D., 1867.—Hosokawa, T., 1934c, 1935b (Marianas, Bonin Islands).—Kanehira, R., 1935d, 1941 (Micronesia).—Kny, L., 1867.—Merrill, E. D., 1928 (problems); 1936 (Malaysia–Polynesia); 1945c.—Mueller, F. von, 1873 (Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides).—Munro, G. C., 1932.—Reinecke, F., 1903a (Samoa); 1906 (Polynesia).—Ridley, H. N., 1930 (dispersal).—Schlechter, R., 1905 (New Caledonia).—Schouw, J. F., 1835.—Setchell, W. A., 1928a, 1928b, 1934, 1935c.—Simmons, H. G., 1905 (algae).—Skottsberg, C., 1928d, 1936a, 1938b, 1940c, 1941b.—Tashiro, Y., 1890 (voyage).—Tate, R., 1893 (New Hebrides).—Viot, R., 1939 (New Caledonia).—Wallace, A. R., 1880 ("Island life").—Watanabe, K., 1941 (Micronesia).—Woolnough, W. G., 1903 (continental origin of Fiji).—Wulff, E. V., 1932–43, 1944 (historical).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae).

See also under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General.

**Plankton:** Lemmermann, E., 1899, 1901, 1903.

**PALAU ISLAND:** Matue, Y., 1942.—Motoda, S., 1941.—Tokioka, T., 1941a, 1942b.

**Poisonous plants:** Arnold, H., 1931, 1944 (Hawaii).—Chevalier, A., 1937 (fish poisons, insecticides).—Duchesne, E. A., 1836–46.—Merrill, E. D., 1943.—Parham, B. E. V., 1937b (Fiji).—Powell, T., 1877 (Samoa).—Radlkofer, L., 1887 (fish poisons).—Rock, J. F., 1920c (Hawaii).—Seemann, B., 1861d (Fiji).—Stokes, J. F. G., 1921 (fish poisons, Hawaii).—Tattersfield, F., Martin, J. P., and Howes, F. N., 1940 (fish poisons).—Zschokke, T. C., 1933a, 1933b (Hawaii).

**Pollen:** Wodehouse, R. P., 1935.

**Preservation (Conservation) of plants in Hawaii:** Munro, G. C., 1933.

- Quarantine in Hawaiian Islands, plant:** Ehrhorn, E. M., 1921.
- Resins:** Cordemoy, C. J. de, 1899.
- Rubber:** Jumelle, H., 1898.—Poisson, J., 1900 (New Caledonia).
- Scented woods:** Metcalfe, C. R., 1935 (structure).
- Seed dispersal:** Guppy, H. B., 1903–06.—Judd, C. S., 1936 (Hawaii).—Ridley, H. N., 1930.—Skottsberg, C., 1930b (Juan Fernandez).
- Systematic treatments of a world-wide nature, comprehensive:** See introductory references at beginning of Section III.—Systematic.
- Tanning plants:** Voronov, G. N., 1937.
- Trees:** See under Section II—Polynesia—Hawaiian Islands—General; Micronesia—General; and Melanesia—Fiji.
- Vernacular names:** Beaglehole, E., and P., 1938 (Pukapuka—Danger Islands).—Christian, F. W., 1897 (Ponape).—Christophersen, E., 1935 (Samoan).—Duchesne, E. A., 1836–46 (French).—Fagerlund, G. O., and Mitchell, A. L., 1914 (Hawaiian).—Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (part XXI) (French, New Caledonia).—Guillaumin, A., Camus, A., and Tardieu-Blot, M. L., 1936 (Easter Island).—Guppy, H. B., 1897 (Polynesian).—Hambruch, P., 1932 (Ponape).—Judd, A. F., 1933 (Hawaiian).—Krämer, A., 1929 (Palau).—Lyons, A. B., 1900 ("Plant names").—Merrill, E. D., 1937b (significance), 1943 (food and poisonous pl.); 1945c (significance).—Parham, B. E. V., 1942a (Fijian).—Parham, H. B. R., 1935, 1943 (Fijian).—Parham, W. L., 1929 (Fijian).—Powell, T., 1868a (Samoan).—Record, M., 1945 (Melanesian woody pl.).—Rock, J. F., 1913b (Hawaiian).—Safford, W. E., 1921 (cult. pl. Polynesia).—Seurat, L. G., 19—? (Polynesia).—Tuyama, T., 1941a, 1941b (Palau Is., Carolines, Micronesia).—Wright, C. Harold, 1918 (Fijian).
- See also under Section III—Fungi—General.
- Virus diseases:** Cook, M. T., 1935 (host index).—Lyon, H. L., 1921b (Fiji disease).—Otero, J. J., and Cook, M. T., 1934, 1935–38 (bibliography).—Parris, G. K., 1939b (papaya); 1940 (check list, Hawaii).
- Voyages:** See Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions.
- Weeds:** Barnes, A. C., 1930 (Fiji).—Greenwood, W., 1943, 1944 (Fiji).—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1946 (Fiji).—Merrill, E. D., 1945c (general).—Parham, B. E. V., 1938–40, 1942e, 1945a (Fiji).—Parham, W. L., 1942 (Fiji).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1928a, 1928b, 1932a, 1932b (Hawaii).—Simmonds, H. W., 1931–32 (Fiji); 1932b (control).
- Woods and wood anatomy:** Auld, W., and Baldwin, D. D., 1890 (Hawaiian woods).—Brown, F. B. H., 1922 (Hawaiian trees).—Burgerstein, A., 1908 (Samoan woods).—Loubière, A., 1936 (silicified wood, *Cedroxylon*, New Caledonia).—Lydgate, J. M., 1882–83 (Hawaiian).—MacCaughey, V., 1916d (Hawaiian).—Metcalfe, C. R., 1935 (sandalwood, scented woods).—Mezger, K., 1926 (New Caledonia).—Rehder, A., 1911–18 ("Bradley bibliog.").—Sebert, H., [and Pancher, I.] [1874] (New Caledonia).
- Woody plants, bibliography of:** Rehder, A., 1911–18 ("Bradley bibliog.").

## SECTION II—REGIONAL

### POLYNESIA

- Bartram, E. B., 1940 (enum. Musci se. Polynesia).—Brown, E. D. W., 1932 (Indo-Malayan ferns in Polynesia).—Brown, E. D. W., and Brown, F. B. H., 1931a, 1931b (syst. treat. ferns).—Brown, F. B. H., 1932 (Dicotyledons).—Bryan, E. H., 1941, 1942 (veg. Amer. Polynesia).—Bureau, E., 1895 (notes French Poly-

nesia).—Copeland, E. B., 1938a (enum. ferns).—Diels, L., 1921–30 (lists, etc.).—Drake del Castillo, E., 1891 (general); 1893 (flora French Polynesia).—Forster, G., 1786b (flora).—Fosberg, F. R., 1937a (enum. Rubiaceae se. Polynesia).—Guillaumin, A., 1923 (econ. pl.).—Hosokawa, T., 1943b (general).—Jouan, P., 1896 (Drake del Castillo in French Polynesia).—Patouillard, N., 1906a (fungi French Polynesia).—Privat-Deschanel, P., 1930 (general).—Reinecke, F., 1902b (general); 1906 (phytogeogr.).—Schnee, H., 1920 (encyclopaedic).—Schumann, K., 1888 (crit.).—Seurat, L. G., 1905 (econ. pl.).—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944 (forests, trees, centr. and sw. Pacific).—Veitch, J. G., 1866 (journal).

**Austral Islands** = Tubuai Islands.

**Cook Islands:** Luerssen, C., 1873b (list ferns).

**MANGAIA:** Dickie, G., 1875 (list algae).

**MANIKIKI:** Cranwell, L. M., 1933 (list).—Linton, A. M., 1933 (veg.).

**RAROTONGA:** Cheeseman, T. F., 1903 (flora).—Christensen, C., 1920 (phytogeogr.).—Copeland, E. B., 1931b (Park's fern coll.).—Hemsley, W. B., 1884 (list).—Jatta, A., 1903–05 (lichens Levier coll.).—Martelli, U., 1933c (Pandana-ceae).—Sbarbaro, C., 1939 (lichens).—Skottsberg, C., 1933c (*Myoporum*).—Wilder, G. P., 1930 (notes); 1931 (flora).

**Danger Islands**—**PUKAPUKA:** Beaglehole, E., and Beaglehole, P., 1938 (local names).

**Easter Island:** Börgesen, F., 1924 (marine algae).—Brotherus, V. F., 1924a, 1924b (enum. Musci).—Christensen, C., and Skottsberg, C., 1920b (list ferns).—Fries, T. C. E., 1922 (Gasteromycetes).—Fuentes, F., 1913 (list).—Guillaumin, A., Camus, A., and Tardieu-Blot, M. L., 1936 (list).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b (general).—Herzog, T., 1942 (list foliose Hepaticae).—Hicken, C. M., 1913 (ferns).—Knoche, W., 1919 (cult. pl.).—Levring, T., 1943b (Corallinaceae).—Looser, G., 1932 (descr. veg.).—Métraux, A., 1940 (ethnology).—Petersen, J. B., 1926 (Cyanophyceae).—Skottsberg, C., 1920–43 (nat. hist.); 1922 (enum.); 1927b (list); 1928a (ecol.); 1934c (phytogeogr.).—Strom, K. M., 1922 (freshwater algae).—Thériot, J., 1937 (list Musci).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1924, 1928 (lichens).

**Ellice Islands:** Howe, M. A., 1912 (coral reefs).

**FUNAFUTI:** Barton, E. S., 1900 (crit. algae).—Foslie, M., 1900a (calcareous algae).—Hedley, C., 1896–1900 (notes).—Luerssen, C., 1871 (enum. ferns).—Maiden, J. H., 1904 (enum.).

**Equatorial Islands.** See Line Islands.

**Friendly Islands.** See Tonga Islands.

**Hawaiian Islands:**

## HAWAIIAN ISLANDS

### GENERAL

**Bibliographies:** Bailey, E., 1887.—Hyde, C. M., 1885.—MacCaughey, V., 1918–19.  
**Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions:** Bryan, E. H., 1933 (pioneer botanists).

**BEECHEY'S VOYAGE.** See "Blossom," Voyage of.

**BERGGREN, SVEN:** Skottsberg, C., 1943b (enum.).

**"BLOSSOM," VOYAGE OF:** Hooker, W. J., and Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1830–41 (enum.).

**"DONAU":** Wawra, H., 1872–73 (general descr.).

**DOUGLAS, D.:** Douglas, D., 1914 (journal).—Hooker, W. J., 1836.

**FREYCINET, L. DE:** Gaudichaud, C., 1824 (n. gen., n. spp.).

**"HERALD," VOYAGE OF:** Seeman, B., 1853c (narrative).

**HILLEBRAND, W.:** Lydgate, J. M., 1919–21 (narrative).

**HOCHREUTNER, B. P. G.:** Hochreutner, B. P. G., 1912–43 (enum. coll.).

**KOTZEBUE, O. VON:** Chamisso, L. C. A. von, 1821, 1830 (crit.).

- MACRAE, J.: Wilson, W. F., 1922 (narrative).  
 MENZIES, A.: Wilson, W. F., 1920 (journal).  
 MEYEN, F. J. F.: Meyen, F. J. F., 1834-35 (narrative); 1843 (enum.).  
 ROMANZOFF EXPEDITION: Chamisso, L. C. A. von, and Schlechtendal, D. von, 1826-35 (enum.).  
 U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION: Gray, A., 1857 (n. gen., n. spp.); 1877.
- Coral reefs:** MacCaughy, V., 1916g, 1918 n.
- Cultivated plants:** Beaumont, J. H., 1939 (fruits, nuts).—Brigham, W. T., 1906 (fruits).—Crawford, D. L., 1937 (crops).—Handy, E. S. C., 1940 ("Hawaiian planter").—Miller, C. D., and Bazore, D., 1937 (fruits).—Neal, M. C., 1928.—Rock, J. F., 1916d.—Stubbs, W. C., 1910.—Weymouth, C., 1904.
- Economic plants:** Bennett, G., 1832b.—Judd, A. F., 1933 (ancient).
- Fiber plants:** Blackman, L. G., 1903.—Bryan, E. H., 1933.—MacCaughy, V., 1918l.
- Floras, enumerations, and lists** (exclusive of those of specific collections, for which see Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions): Brigham, W. T., 1868b (summary).—Bryan, E. H., 1928a (guide to groups); 1934 (statistics).—Caum, E. L., 1930a (list Molokini); 1936 (list Lehua, Kaula Islands).—Christophersen, E., and Caum, E. L., 1931a (enum. Leeward Islands).—Degener, O., 1932-40, 1937 ("Flora Hawaiiensis") (also 1926, 1930a, 1932a, 1932b).—Fagerlund, G. O., and Mitchell, A. L., 1944 (checklist Hawaii Nat. Pk.).—Forbes, C. N., 1913a (list, Kahoolawe, Molokini); 1913b (enum., Niihau).—Heller, A. A., 1897 (enum.).—Hillebrand, W., 1888a (flora).—Judd, C. S., 1921b (trees, Kilauea Nat. Pk.).—Kraebel, C. J., 1922 (list, Mauna).—MacCaughy, V., 1916e (list, woody pl. Kona-huanui); 1916f (list, Waianae Mtns.); 1917f (list, trees).—Mann, H., 1866-71 (flora, incomplete); 1867b (enum.); 1869a (list); 1869b (crit.).—Pope, W. T., 1929 (manual, wayside pl.).—Rock, J. F., 1911b (synopsis).—Skottsberg, C., 1926-36 (enum.).—St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1938, 1940 (keys to families).—Skottsberg, C., 1944b (bog survey).—Wawra, H., 1872-75 (enum.).
- Floristic and general descriptions:** Anonymous, 1920.—Brigham, W. T., 1868c.—Bryan, E. H., 1933.—Bryan, W. A., 1915, 1921.—Campbell, D. H., 1892-93.—Chamisso, L. C. A. von, 1862.—Degener, O., 1930b (Hawaii Nat. Pk.).—Ellis, W., 1829-31.—Farquhar, J. K. M. L., 1900.—Forbes, C. N., 1921.—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b.—Hitchcock, A. S., 1917a, 1917b, 1919.—Hoffmann, E. G., 1931.—Jouan, H., 1873.—Langkavel, B., 1894.—Lyons, A. B., 1896 (native plants).—Mann, H., 1866a (denudation).—Marcuse, A., 1894.—Morrison, G., 1903.—Robyns, W., 1938.—Schröter, C., 1922-23.—Seemann, B., 1852.—Skottsberg, C., 1939b, 1940b.—Weymouth, C., 1904.—Yuncker, T. G., 1934.
- See also Phytogeography and ecology.
- "Flowers," popular treatments of:** Frear, M. D., 1938.—Inn, H., 1944.—Kuck, L. E., and Tongg, R. C., 1943.—MacCaughy, V., 1916l.
- Food plants:** Bryan, E. H., 1933.—Chung, H. L., and Ripperton, J. C., 1929 (oriental vegetables).—MacCaughy, V., 1917i (of ancient Hawaiians).—Wilder, G. P., 1907, 1911 (fruits).
- Forage plants:** McClelland, C. K., 1915.—Ripperton, J. C., Goff, R. A., Edwards, D. W., and Davis, W. C., 1933.
- Forests and forestry:** Bryan, L. W., 1932 (Hilo forest reserve); 1939 (forestry).—Clarke, F. L., 1875 (decadence).—Giffard, W. M., 1918 (water supply).—Hall, W. L., 1904, 1916 (descr.).—Judd, C. S., 1919b (forestry); 1927a, 1927b, 1929b, 1941.—Law, J. S., and Judd, C. S., 1927 (locations).—Lewton-Brain, L., 1909b, (problems in Maui).—Lyon, H. L., 1909 (diseases); 1919c (forest problems); 1923 (Oahu); 1929 (forestry).—MacCaughy, V., 1916h (general); 1917a (rain forests); 1920 (tapestry forests).—McEldowney, G. A., 1930 (Oahu).
- History of botanical exploration:** Bryan, E. H., 1928b.—Forbes, C. N., 1913c.—MacCaughy, V., 1917o, 1918-19.
- Introduced and naturalized plants:** Babbitt, S. C., 1940 (trees Honolulu).—Bryan, W. A., 1915.—Bryan, L. W., 1939 (trees).—Forbes, C. N., 1911a.—Fosberg, F. R., 1937b (immigrant).—Léveillé, H., 1912-13b.—Morris, P. C., 1931 (early records).
- Leaf uses:** Thrum, T. G., 1922.
- Mangroves:** MacCaughy, V., 1917k.
- Medicinal plants:** Handy, E. S. C., Pukui, M. K., and Livermore, K., 1935.—Kaaikamanu, D. M., and Akina, J. K., 1922.—Neal, M. C., 1934.
- Miscellaneous notes and descriptions of plants:** Bishop, M. B., 1940.—Brackenridge, W. D., 1886.—Caum, E. L., 1930b.—Forbes, C. N., 1909-20.—Fosberg, F. R., 1936-42.—Léveillé, H., 1911, 1912-13a.—Lyon, H. L., 1927c.—Radlkofer, L., and Rock, J. F., 1911.—Rock, J. F., 1911a, 1913c, 1913d, 1914, 1916e.—Sherff, E. E., 1946.—St. John, H., 1940a.

**Monuments, natural:** Miyoshi, M., 1927.

**Ornamental plants:** Frear, M. D., 1929 (trees).—Hoffmann, E. G., 1931.—Lydgate, J. M., 1881 (indigenous).—Lyons, A. B., 1899.—Sinclair, I., 1885 (colored drawings).—Pope, W. T., 1910.—Rock, J. F., 1917a (trees).—Thrum, T. G., 1914 (trees).

**Phytogeography and ecology:** Baldwin, P. H., 1940 (floral zones).—Brown, F. B. H., 1921 (origin).—Campbell, D. H., 1918, 1919 (origin); 1920; 1928 (Australian element); 1932; 1933.—Christensen, C., 1920 (tabulation spp.).—Egler, F. E., 1939a (veg. zones); 1942 (arid veg.).—Forbes, C. N., 1911b, 1914 (pl. invasion of lava).—Fosberg, F. R., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1938 (bog).—Harris, J. A., 1934 (plant sap).—Hartt, C. H., and Neal, M. C., 1940 (Mauna Kea).—Hillebrand, W. 1888b (pl. formations).—Hosaka, E. Y., 1937b (Kipapa Gulch); 1937c (phytogeog. Oahu).—Judd, C. S., 1931a, 1931b (endemic flora).—Lydgate, J. M., 1910 (endemic flora).—MacCaughey, V., 1916b (summit bogs); 1917d (land flora); 1917e (lava flows); 1918c (strand).—Mann, H., 1869a (range).—Muir, F., 1921 (origin).—Ripperton, J. C., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1942 (veg. zones).—Robyns, W., and Lamb, S. H., 1939 (ecol. survey).—Rock, J. F., 1915a.—Selling, O. H., 1942 (post-glacial hist.).—Skottsberg, C., 1925a; 1931a, 1931c (flora of volcanoes); 1938b (isolation); 1941a (bogs); 1941b; 1941d (lava flows).—Wentworth, C. K., 1925 (desert, W. Molokai).—Willis, J. C., 1936 (endemism).

See also Floristic and general descriptions.

**Poisonous plants:** Arnold, H. L., 1931, 1944.—Rock, J. F., 1920c.—Stokes, J. F. G., 1921 (fish poisons).—Zschokke, T. C., 1933.

**Preservation of plants:** Munro, G. C., 1933.

**Quarantine, plant:** Ehrhorn, E. M., 1921.

**Seed dispersal:** Judd, C. S., 1936.

**Trees:** Anonymous, 1930 (common); 1938 (list, Hawaii Nat. Pk.).—Auld, W., and Baldwin, D. D., 1890 (indigenous).—Babbitt, S. C., 1940 (imported, Honolulu).—Bryan, L. W., 1939 (introduced).—Frear, M. D., 1929 (cultivated).—Hoffmann, E. G., 1931.—Hosmer, R. S., 1912 (street trees).—Judd, C. S., 1921 (Kilauea Nat. Pk.); 1923 (familiar); 1933 (ancient).—Lamb, S. H., 1936 (Hawaii Nat. Pk.).—Lydgate, J. M., 1882–83 (forest).—MacCaughey, V., 1915b (common).—Morris, P. C., 1931 (records of introduction).—Neal, M. C., 1937b ("bean trees").—Rock, J. F., 1913a (indigenous); 1917a (ornamental); 1918d (for planting).—Thrum, T. G., 1914 (flowering).—Zschokke, T. C., 1930 (manual for planters).

**Vernacular names:** Fagerlund, G. O., and Mitchell, A. L., 1944.—Judd, A. F., 1933.—Rock, J. F., 1913b.

**Weeds:** Speare, A. T., 1915–16.—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1932a, 1932b (of pineapple fields).

**Woods:** Auld, W., and Baldwin, D. D., 1890.—Brown, F. B. H., 1922.—Lydgate, J. M., 1882–83.—MacCaughey, V., 1916d.

#### SUBDIVISIONS

**Hawaii, Island of:** Bryan, L. W., 1932 (Hilo for. res.).—Forbes, C. N., 1911b (ecol. lava, Mauna Loa).—Judd, C. S., 1921b (trees Kilauea Nat. Pk.).—Menzies, A., 1909 (Mt. Hualalai).—Neal, M. C., 1937a (veg. S. Point); 1939d (Lake Waiau).—Robyns, W., and Lamb, S. H., 1939 (ecol. survey).—Skottsberg, C., 1941d (ecol. lava).

**HAWAII NATIONAL PARK:** Anonymous, 1938 (list).—Baldwin, P. H., 1940 (floral zones).—Degener, O., 1930b (guide).—Fagerlund, G. O., and Mitchell, A. L., 1944 (checklist).—Lamb, S. H., 1936 (trees); 1938 (wildlife).

**MAUNA KEA:** Hartt, C. H., and Neal, M. C., 1940 (ecol.).—Kraebel, C. J., 1922 (list); Neal, M. C., 1939a, 1939e (lists).

**Kahoolawe:** Forbes, C. N., 1913a (list).

**Lanai:** Fosberg, F. R. 1936c (plant collecting).

**Leeward Islands:** Christophersen, E., and Caum, E. L., 1931 (enum. etc.).

**LAYSAN ISLAND:** Bitter, G., 1900 (list).—Schauinsland, H., 1899 (descr.).

**MIDWAY ISLAND:** Anonymous, 1942b.—St. John, H., 1935 (additions to flora).

**Maui:** Alexander, J. M., 1883 (west).—Mann, H., 1867a (east).

**Molokai:** Schauinsland, H., 1900 (descr.).—Wentworth, C. K., 1925 (desert strip).

**Molokini:** Caum, E. L., 1930a (list).—Forbes, C. N., 1913a (list).

**Niihau:** Forbes, C. N., 1913b (enum.).—St. John, H., 1931b (additions).

**KAULA ISLAND:** Caum, E. L., 1936 (list).

**LEHUA ISLAND:** Caum, E. L., 1936 (list).

- Oahu:** Egler, F. E., 1939a (veg. zones).—Fosberg, F. R., & Hosaka, E. Y., 1938 (bog).—Hosaka, E. Y., 1937a, 1937b, 1939 (Kipapa Gulch, list); 1937c (ecol.).—Judd, C. S., 1929a (map).—Lyon, H. L., 1923 (forestry).—MacCaughy, V., 1915a (survey); 1915b (woody pl.); 1916e (list, Konahuanui); 1916f (list, Waianae Mts.); 1917a (rain forest); 1917c (phytogeogr. Manoa valley).—McEldowney, G. A., 1930 (forestry).—Seemann, B., 1853a, 1853b (notes).
- HONOLULU:** Babbitt, S. C., 1940 (imported trees).—Hosmer, R. S., 1912 (street trees).—Judd, C. S., 1923 (familiar trees).—Lyons, A. B., 1899 (popular notes). Neal, M. C., 1928 (gardens), 1927 (flowering).—Rock, J. F., 1916d (Foster's garden).—Thrum, T. G., 1914 (flowering trees).

## SYSTEMATIC TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS

- Myxomycetes:** Davis, W. C., and Allen, O. N., 1932 (Oahu).
- Algae:** See under Section III—Algae—Regional.
- Fungi:** See under Section III—Fungi—Regional.
- Lichens:** See under Section III—Lichens—Regional.
- Bryophyta:** See under Section III—Bryophytes—Regional; Hepaticae—Regional; Musci—Regional.
- Pteridophyta:** See under Section III—Pteridophyta—Regional—Polynesia.
- Gymnospermae:** St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1940 (key).
- Angiospermae:** Fosberg, F. R., 1934 (key to Monocotyledonae).—St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1938 (key to fam. Dicotyledonae); 1940 (key to fam. Monocotyledonae).
- ANNONACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1917n.
- ARALIACEAE:** Krajina, V., 1931 (*Cheirodendrum*).
- BROMELIACEAE:** Collins, T. L., 1937 (wild pineapples).
- CARICACEAE:** Jones, W. W., 1941 (papaya).
- CARYOPHYLLACEAE:** Mann, C., 1866c (*Schiedea*).
- COMPOSITAE:** Degener, O., 1932c (*Bidens*).—Forbes, C. N., 1918 (*Lagenophora*).—Keck, D. D., 1936a, 1936b (*Argyroxiphium*).—Skottsberg, C., 1927c (*Artemisia*).
- CYPERACEAE:** Reichardt, H. W., 1878 (list).
- EUPHORBIACEAE:** Sherff, E. E., 1938a (*Euphorbia*).
- GERANIACEAE:** Fosberg, F. R., 1936a (*Geranium*).
- GESNERIACEAE:** Rock, J. F., 1917b, 1918a, 1919a, 1919b (*Cyrtandra*).
- GOODENIACEAE:** Skottsberg, C., 1927c (*Scaevola*).
- GRAMINEAE:** Gilmore, A. B., 1939 (sugar manual).—Hitchcock, A. S., 1922 (revis.).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1939 (of ranges).—Reichardt, H. W., 1878 (list).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1939 (of ranges).
- HALORAGIDACEAE:** Krajina, V., 1930a (*Gunnera*).
- LEGUMINOSAE:** Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1944 (of ranges).—Lyon, H. L., 1910b (cult.).—Rock, J. F., 1919c (arborescent); 1920a (revis.).
- LOBELIACEAE:** Rock, J. F., 1919e (monogr.).
- MALVACEAE:** Lewton, F. L., 1912 (*Kokia*).—Rock, J. F., 1919d (*Kokia*).—Wilcox, E. V., and Holt, V. S., 1913 (*Hibiscus*).—Wilder, G. P., 1917 (*Hibiscus*).
- MORACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1917m (*Artocarpus*).
- MUSACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1919a.
- MYRTACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1916j (*Eugenia*); 1917g (*Psidium*).—Rock, J. F., 1917c (*Metrosideros*).
- NYCTAGINACEAE:** Skottsberg, C., 1936b (arboreous).
- PALMAE:** Judd, C. S., 1916 (introd.).—Taylor, W., 1900 (list).
- PASSIFLORACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1916k (*Passiflora*).
- PIPERACEAE—Peperomia:** Candolle, C. de, 1913a.—Yuncker, T. G., 1933a, 1933b.—Yuncker, T. G., and Gray, W. D., 1934.
- PLANTAGINACEAE:** Rock, J. F., 1920b (*Plantago*).
- RHIZOPHORACEAE:** MacCaughy, V., 1917k (mangroves).
- RUTACEAE:** Mann, H., 1866c.
- SANTALACEAE—Santalum:** Bennett, G., 1832b.—Rock, J. F., 1916a, 1917f.—Skottsberg, C., 1927c.
- VACCINIACEAE:** Skottsberg, C., 1927c (*Vaccinium*).
- VIOLACEAE—Viola:** Becker, W., 1916.—MacCaughy, V., 1918i.—Skottsberg, C., 1940a (taxon).

**Horne Islands**—FUTUNA ISLAND: Burrows, E. G., 1938 (econ. pl.).

**Johnson Island**: Christophersen, E., 1931c (descr., enum.).

**Juan Fernández**: Anonymous, 1894b (sandalwood).—Bertero, C. J., 1830 (general).—Christensen, C., 1920 (phytogeogr.).—Colla, L., 1833-36 (rare pl.); 1833-37 (misc.).—Douglas, D., 1914 (author's coll.).—Gay, C., 1833 (notes).—Goodspeed, T. H., 1941 (general).—Hutchinson, J., 1917 (general).—Johow, F. R. A., 1893b (cult. pl.).—Jussieu, A. L., de, 1833 (general).—Looser, G., 1927b, 1935 (notes).—Philippi, R. A., 1857-65, 1872-73 (n. spp.).—Ramirez, F., 1936 (notes).—Skottsberg, C., 1910b (illustr. veg.); 1914, 1917a, 1917b, 1918a, 1918b (notes); 1920-43 (nat. hist.); 1924 (notes); 1925a (phytogeogr.); 1925b (alpine pl.); 1928b, 1930b (pollination, seed dispersal); 1929a (recent coll.); 1929b (ecol.); 1930c (reservation); 1932c (general); 1934c (phytogeogr.); 1935b (ecol.); 1936c (notes); 1938b (phytogeogr.); 1938c (Bock's coll.); 1945b (ecol.).

**FLORAS, ENUMERATIONS AND LISTS**: Gay, C., 1845-54 (flora).—Hemsley, W. B., 1884 (list).—Hooker, W. J., and Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1832-41 (contr. fl.).—Johow, F. R. A., 1896 (enum. etc.).—Philippi, R. A., 1856a (list).—Reiche, K., 1894-1911 (flora).—Steudel, E. G., 1856 (contr. fl.).

**SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS**:

**CELLULAR CRYPTOGRAMS**: Montagne, J. F. C., 1835, 1850-52.

**MYXOMYCETES**: Fries, R. E., 1920.

**ALGAE**: See under Section III—Algae—Regional.

**FUNGI**: See under Section III—Fungi—Regional.

**LICHENS**: Zahlbruckner, A., 1924, 1928.

**BRYOPHYTA**: Brotherus, V. F., 1924, 1926b (enum. Musci).—Evans, A. W., 1930 (list thallose Hepaticae).—Herzog, T., 1942 (list foliose Hepaticae).—Thériot, J., 1927 (Looser's coll.)

**PTERIDOPHYTA**: Christensen, C., 1910b (Skottsberg's coll.).—Christensen, C., and Skottsberg, C., 1920a (list).—Johow, F. R. A., 1893a (list, crit.).

**SPERMATOPHYTA**: Clarke, C. B., 1900 (Cyperaceae).—Pilger, R., 1920 (Gramineae).

**Kermadec group**: Cheeseman, T. F., 1888 (enum.).—Gepp, A., and Gepp, E. S., 1911b (enum. algae).—Hooker, J. D., 1857 (Raoul Island).—Oliver, W. R. B., 1910 (ecol., list); 1911 (lichens, fungi).

**Line Islands**: Christophersen, E., 1927a (veg. lists, Equatorial Islands).—Fosberg, F. R., 1936b (Vostok Island).—Hemsley, W. B., 1884 (report Fanning Island), 1885b (Malden Island).—Linton, A. M., 1933 (Penrhyn).—Rock, J. F., 1916c (Palmyra Island).—Rougier, E., 1917 (Christmas Island).—St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1936, 1937 (descr., list, Flint Island).—Trelease, W., 1884 (list, Caroline Island).

**Marquesas Islands**: Bescherelle, É., 1895a (bryophytes, Nukahiva); 1898c (Hepaticae).—Bonaparte, R., 1918b (Henry's fern coll.).—Brown, E. D. W., 1930 (note on ferns).—Brown, E. D. W., and Brown, F. B. H., 1931a, 1931b (taxon. ferns).—Brown, F. B. H., 1928 (Cornaceae); 1930 (monocots); 1931, 1935 (flora).—Drake del Castillo, E., 1893 (flora).—Henry C., 1918, 1922 (notes).—Jardin, É., 1857, 1858, 1862 (enum.).—L., 1817 ("Briton's" voy.).—Seurat, L. G., 19—? (vernacular names).—Stancliff, J. O., 1924 (taro).—Virey, J. J., 1843 (econ. pl.).—Waldgrave, W., 1833 (observations).

**Niuafou Island** (between Samoa and Fiji): Howe, M. A., 1932 (list algae).

**Niue Island**: Yuncker, T. G., 1943a (general); 1943c (flora).

**Pascua Island** = Easter Island.

**Paumotu Archipelago** = Tuamotu Islands.



- Phoenix Islands:** Bryan, E. H., 1939.—Zwaluwenburg, R. H. van, 1941, 1942 (Canton Island).
- Pitcairn Island:** Barrow, J., 1833 (list).—E., M., 1938 ("Bounty" exped.).—Hemsley, W. B., 1855 (general).—L., 1817 ("Briton's" voy.).—Maiden, J. H., 1901a (list, notes).—Shillibeer, J., 1817 ("Briton's" voy.).
- Rotuma Island:** Bennett, G., 1832a (notes).
- Samoa:** Anonymous, 1917 (vegetation, literature).—Betche, E., 1881 (vegetation).—Bulow, W. von, 1896 (econ. pl.).—Burgerstein, A., 1908 (anat. woods).—Christophersen, E., 1934b (exploration).—Cretzoiu, P., 1934 (misc. spp.).—Finsch, O., 1887 (econ. pl.).—Guilfoyle, W. R., 1869 (narrative).—Krämer, A. F., 1902-03 (monogr.).—Lauterbach, K., 1909 (exploration).—Lloyd, C. G., and Aiken, W. H., 1934 (descr. illustr.).—Mayor, A. G., 1921 (Rose Atoll).—Powell, T., 1868a (notes, vernacular names); 1827 (plant poisons).—Rechinger, K., 1907-09 (n. spp.); 1908a (exploration); 1908b (illustrations).—Rechinger, K., and Rechinger, L., 1906 (journey).—Reinecke, F., 1895a, 1895b (econ. pl.); 1902a, 1902b, 1903a, 1903b (vegetation, phytogeography, etc.).—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944 (forests, trees).—Vaupel, F., 1910 (vegetation).—Veitch, J. G., 1866 (journal).—Wegener, G., 1903 (general).—Wohltmann, F., 1904 (econ. pl.).—Yuncker, T. G., 1945 (list, Mauna Island).
- FLORAS, ENUMERATIONS, AND LISTS:** Christophersen, E., 1935-38 (flowering pl.).—Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1912-43 (author's coll.).—Lauterbach, K., 1908 (enum.).—Rechinger, K., 1907-15 (results of expedition).—Reinecke, F., 1896-98 (enum.).—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901 (flora).—Setchell, W. A., 1924 (enum., Amer. Samoa, Rose Atoll, Tutuila Island).
- SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS:**
- ALGAE:** See under Section III—Algae—Regional—Polynesia.
- FUNGI:** See under Section III—Fungi—Regional—Polynesia.
- LICHENS:** See under Section III—Lichens—Regional Polynesia.
- BRYOPHYTA:** See under Section III—Bryophyta—Hepaticae—Regional; and Musci—Regional.
- PTERIDOPHYTA:** See under Section III—Pteridophyta—Regional.
- SPERMATOPHYTA:** Martelli, U., 1934c (Pandanaeae).—Mueller, F., von, 1881b (Orchidaceae).—Schlechter, R., 1910-11 (Orchidaceae).—Summerhayes, V. S., 1939 (*Ficus*).
- Society Islands:** Ångström, J., 1873, 1875 (Andersson's bryophyte coll. Eimeo).—Bartram, E. B., 1931 (list Musci Raiatea Island).—Bescherelle, É., 1898c (enum. Hepaticae).—Copeland, E. B., 1932a (enum.).—Drake del Castillo, E., 1887a (phytogeogr.); 1893 (flora).—Ellis, W., 1829-31 (descr.).—Guillemin, J. B. A., 1836-37 (enum.).—Henry, T., 1928 ("flora").—Hooker, W. J., and Walker-Arnott, G. A., 1830-41 (bot. Beechey voy.).—Martelli, U., 1932d (Pandanaeae).—Moore, J. W., 1933, 1934 (crit., Raiatea).—Nadeaud, J., 1897c (*Hernandia*); 1899 (n. spp.).—Solander, D.C., 1769-82 (enum. pl. various islands).—Virey, J. J., 1843 (econ. pl.).
- TAHITI:** Ångström, J., 1873, 1875 (Andersson's bryophyte coll.).—Anonymous, 1893 (econ. pl.).—Bennett, G., 1832d (edible, timber pl.).—Bescherelle, É., 1895a, 1898a, 1901 (Bryophyta).—Bonaparte, R., 1918a (list ferns).—Brotherus, V. F., 1924c (Setchell's and Parks' Musci coll.).—Butteaud, E., 1891 (enum.).—Cuzent, G., 1857, 1860, 1861a (general, econ. pl.).—Darwin, C., 1860 (observations).—Delessert, B., 1848 (narrative voy.).—Fries, E., 1851 (fungi).—Guillemin, J. B. A., 1836-37 (enum.).—Henry, T., 1928 (ancient).—Jardin, É., 1860 (suppl. to Guillemin).—Lépine, J., 1857 (food pl.).—Lloyd, C. G., 1925 (fungi).—Martelli, U., 1933b (Pandanaeae).—Maxon, W. R., 1924 (enum. ferns).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1848 (Fungi, Musci).—Moore, J. W., 1940 (n.

spp.).—Mueller, J., 1884a, 1884b (lichens Brunaud's coll.).—Nadeaud, J., 1864 (common pl.); 1873 (enum.); 1874 (notes); 1897a (crit.).—Parkinson, S., 1773 (journal of voy.).—Parks, H. E., 1926 (Setchell's and Parks' fungi).—Potier de la Varde, R., 1912 (list Musci).—Reichardt, H. W., 1866, 1870 (fungi Novara exped.).—Setchell, W. A., 1923 (veg. reefs, etc.); 1926a, 1926b (enum. Setchell and Parks coll.); 1926c, 1926d (phytogeogr.).—Seurat, L. G., 19—? (vernacular names).—1906 (general).—Solander, D. C., 1769–82 (enum.).—Stancliff, J. O., 1923 (popular notes); 1924 (taro).—Viguier, R., 1930 (general).—Waldgrave, W., 1833 (journal).—Weber van Bosse, A., 1910 (*Caulerpa*).—Wilson, J., 1799 (general).—Vainio, E. A., 1924 (lichens Setchell and Parks' coll.).—Z., 1774 (econ. pl.).

**Tokelau or Union Islands:** Macgregor, G., 1937 (ethnology).

**Tonga or Friendly Islands:** Anonymous, 1917 (notes, literature).—Burkill, I. H., 1901 (enum. Vavau Island).—Christensen, C., 1920 (phytogeogr.).—Grunow, A., 1873 (algae Graffe coll.).—Guilfoyle, W. R., 1869 (bot. tour).—Hemsley, W. B., 1894 (flora).—Luerssen, C., 1871 ("Filices Graeffeanae").—Martelli, U., 1930b (Pandanaeae).—Setchell, W. A., Hoffmeister, J. E., and Ostergaard, J. M., 1926 (notes).—Veitch, J. G., 1866 (journal).—Waldgrave, W., 1833 (notes, Tongatabu).

**Tuamotu Islands:** Bescherelle, É., 1895a (bryophytes Mangareva).—Drake del Castillo, E., 1893 (flora Gambier Islands).—Henry, T., 1928 (flora).—Patouillard, N., 1904 (fungi).—Seurat, L. G., 1903 (lists Timoe or Crescent Island); 1904 (South Marutea); 19—? (vernacular names, Tuamotan, Mangarevan).—Wilder, G. P., 1934 (flora Makatea).

**Tubuai Islands—RAPA ISLAND:** Riley, L. A. M., 1926 (crit.).

**Wallis Islands:** Burrows, E. G., 1938 (econ. pl. *Uvea*).—Drake del Castillo, E., 1893 (flora).

## MICRONESIA

### GENERAL

**Bibliography:** Utinomi, H., 1945.

**Economic plants:** Finsch, O., 1887, 1893.

**Floras, enumerations, and lists:** Diels, L., 1921–30 (contr. to flora).—Hosakawa, T., 1934–44 (contr. to flora).—Kanehira, R., 1931a, 1931b (enum. woody pl.); 1932 (forest trees); 1933 (flora); 1935c (enum.).—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901, 1905 (enum.).—Tuyama, T., 1940a (enum.).—Volkens, G., 1914 (enum.).—Yamamoto, Y., 1937 (lists).

**Floristic and general descriptions:** Hayata, B., 1926.—Hosokawa, T., 1943b.—Privat-Deschanel, P., 1930.—Schnee, H., 1920 (encyclopaedic).

**Forests:** Kanehira, R., 1915.—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944.

See also Trees.

**Miscellaneous notes and descriptions of plants:** Kanehira, R., 1932–38 (trees); 1935a, 1935b.—Kanehira, R., and Hatusima, S., 1939–40 (trees).—Koidzumi, G., 1916–17.—Schumann, K., 1888.—Yamamoto, Y., Mori, K., and Fukuyama, N., 1939 (index to contr. Taihoku Univ.).

**Phytogeography:** Kanehira, R., 1935d, 1941.—Watanabe, K., 1941.

**Trees:** Kanehira, R., 1931a, 1931b, 1932, 1932–38.—Kanehira, R., and Hatusima, S., 1939–40.—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944.

### SUBDIVISIONS

**Caroline Islands:** Anonymous, 1885 (general).—Cabeza Pereiro, A., 1895–96 (general, enum., Ponape).—Chamisso, L. C. A. von, 1821, 1830 (voyage).—Christian,

- F. W., 1897 (general, Ponape); 1899 (general).—Fukuyama, N., 1939 (Orchidaceae of Kusaie).—Gulick, L. H., 1858a, 1858b (general, econ. pl. Ponape).—Hambruch, P., 1932 (general, vernacular names Ponape).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b (general).—Hosokawa, T., 1935d, 1937a (syst.); 1937b (enum., phytogeogr. Truk); 1943a (epiphytes Ponape).—Kanda, C., 1942, 1944 (marine algae).—Krämer, A., 1929 (local names, Palau).—Lam, H. J., 1919 (Verbenaceae).—Lütje, O., 1906 (general).—Luetke, F. P., 1835–36 (voyage).—Markgraf, F., 1930 (Apocynaceae Palau Islands).—Mertens, K. H., 1835 (voyage).—Matue, Y., 1942 (diatoms Palau).—Miguel, D. G., 1887 (general).—Motoda, S., 1941 (plankton Palau).—Müller, W., 1917 (econ. pl. Yap).—Nishiyama, S., 1941 (fungi Palau).—Okabe, M., 1941b (drugs Palau); 1941c (food pl. Palau); 1941d (veg. Palau); 1942 (list east Carolines).—Safert, E., 1919 (econ. pl. Kusaie).—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901 (flora).—Semper, K., 1873 (descr. Palau Islands).—Tokioaka, T., 1942a, 1942b (plankton Palau).—Tuyama, T., 1941a, 1941b (vernacular names Palau).—Volkens, G., 1901a (voyage); 1901b (descr. Yap); 1901c (descr. enum., espec. Yap); 1901d (voyage).—Wegener, G., 1903 (general).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae, phytogeog.); 1944b (marine algae Ant Atoll near Ponape).
- Gilbert Islands:** Dixon, H. N., 1927 (bryophytes).—Woodford, C. M., 1895 (descr., list).
- Marcus Island:** Bryan, W. A., 1903 (notes).—Tuyama, T., 1938b (lists).
- Marianas Islands:** Chamisso, L. C. A. von, 1821, 1830 (voyage).—Cavanilles, A. J., 1801–02 (enum. collection, Malaspina exped.).—Gaudichaud, C., 1824 (n. gen. Freycinet's exped.).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b (general).—Hosokawa, T., 1934b (hist., phytogeogr., list); 1934c, 1935b (phytogeog.).—Kanehira, R., 1934 (voyage n. part); 1936c (Rota Island); 1936b (palms).—Lam, H. J., 1919 (Verbenaceae).—Markgraf, F., 1930 (Apocynaceae).—Meyen, F. J. F., 1843 (enum. Meyen Coll.).—Presl, K. B., 1825–36 (crit.).—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901, 1905 (flora).—Volkens, G., 1901a, 1901d, 1904 (descr.).—Wegener, G., 1903 (general).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae, phytogeog.).
- GUAM:** Ames, O., 1914 (Orchidaceae).—Bryan, E. H., 1931 (pl. assoc.); 1936–41 (taxon.).—Chamisso, L. C. A. von, and Schlechtendal, D. von, 1826–35 (crit.).—Cox, L. M., 1926 (econ. pl.).—Linsley, L. N., 1935 (popular notes).—Merrill, E. D., 1914, 1919 (enum.).—Merrill, E. D., and Perry, L. M., 1946 (additions to flora).—Reid, C. F., 1939 (bibliog.).—Safford, W. E., 1902, 1904 (observations, introduced pl.); 1905a (useful pl.); 1905b, 1910 (nat. hist. notes).—Sherman, J., 1935 (useful trees).
- Marshall Islands:** Betche, B., 1884 (general).—Engler, A., 1897 (list).—Hager, C., 1885 (general).—Hemsley, W. B., 1885b (general).—Koidzumi, G., 1915 (enum. Jaluit Island).—Okabe, M., 1941a (enum.).—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901, 1905 (flora).—Steinbach, E., 1895 (general).—Volkens, G., 1903 (list, notes).—Wegener, G., 1903 (general).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae, phytogeogr.).
- Wake Island:** Christophersen, E., 1931c (enum.).

### SYSTEMATIC TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS

**Algae.** See under Section III—Algae—Regional.

**Fungi.** See under Section III—Fungi—Regional.

**Lichens.** See under Section III—Lichens—Regional.

**Bryophyta—MUSCI:** Brotherus, V. F., 1901 (Caroline Islands).—Dixon, H. N., 1927 (Gilbert Islands); 1943 (records Caroline Islands, Marianas Islands).—Sakurai, K., 1943.

**Pteridophyta:** See under Section III—Pteridophyta—Regional.

**Spermatophyta:**

- ANACARDIACEAE: Lauterbach, K., 1921d.  
 APOCYNACEAE: Markgraf, F., 1930.  
 ASCLEPIADACEAE: Schlechter, R., 1921c.  
 BALANOPHORACEAE: Hosokawa, T., 1934d.  
 COMPOSITAE: Kitamura, S., 1941.  
 CONNARACEAE: Schellenberg, G., 1924a.  
 CYPERACEAE: Kükenthal, G., 1924.—Ohwi, J., 1942a.  
 GESNERIACEAE: Schlechter, R., 1921e.  
 GRAMINEAE: Hosokawa, T., 1935c.—Ohwi, J., 1941.  
 HIPPOCRATEACEAE: Loesener, T., 1930b.  
 LECYTHIDACEAE: Lauterbach, K., 1921f.  
 MORACEAE: Diels, L., 1938.  
 MYRISTICACEAE: Markgraf, F., 1938.  
 MYRSINACEAE: Mez, C., 1921.  
 MYRTACEAE: Diels, L., 1921c.  
 ORCHIDACEAE: Ames, O., 1914 (Guam).—Fukuyama, N., 1939 (Kusaie Island in Carolines).—Schlechter, R., 1921a.  
 PALMAE: Kanehira, R., 1936b.  
 PANDANACEAE: Martelli, U., 1934b.  
 RHAMNACEAE: Lauterbach, K., 1921e.  
 RUBIACEAE: Fosberg, F. R., 1940b.  
 RUTACEAE: Lauterbach, K., 1921a.  
 SCROPHULARIACEAE: Schlechter, R., 1921d.  
 VERBENACEAE: Lam, H. J., 1919, 1924.  
 VITACEAE: Lauterbach, K., 1930.

**MELANESIA, NEW GUINEA, ETC.<sup>3</sup>**

Finsch, O., 1887 (econ. pl.).—Fosberg, F. R., 1940a (enum.).—Record, M., 1945 (enum. woody pl., vernacular names).—Reinecke, F., 1902b (descr.).—Schumann, K., 1888 ("Fl. deutsch. Schutzgeb.").—Schumann, K., and Lauterbach, K., 1901, 1905 (flora).

**Admiralty Islands:** Hemsley, W. B., 1884 (enum.).

**Bismarck Archipelago:** Finsch, O., 1893 (notes).—Lam, H. J., 1919 (Verbenaceae).

**Fiji Islands:**

AGRICULTURE: Parham, W. L., 1937.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Parham, B. E. V., 1941a.

COLLECTORS, COLLECTIONS, EXPLORERS, AND EXPEDITIONS: Askenasy, E., 1889 (algae "Gazelle" exped.).—Bentham, G., 1843 (Hind's coll.).—Degener, O., 1943b ("Cheng-Ho" exped.).—Gray, A., 1857 (U. S. Explor. Exped.); 1861c, 1862a (Seemann's coll.).—Milne, W., 1855 (voy. "Herald").—Smith, A. C., 1936-42 (voy. "Cheng Ho").—Storck, J., 1862 (letter).—Veitch, J. G., 1866 (journal).

CORAL REEFS: Howe, M. A., 1912 (algae).

ECONOMIC PLANTS: Harvey, W. H., 1857.—Horne, J., 1881.—Parham, B. E. V., 1942b, 1944, 1946.—Parham, H. B. R., 1937, 1943.—Parham, W. L., 1929.—Seemann, B., 1861e, 1862o, 1880.—Thompson, L., 1940 (southern Lau).

FLORAS, ENUMERATIONS, AND LISTS: Bentham, G., 1843 (Hinds and Barclay coll.).—Gibbs, L. S., 1909 (montane fl.).—Horne, J., 1881 (list).—Parham, B. E. V., 1942a (list of spp., synopsis of families).—Record, M., 1945 (woody pl.).—

<sup>3</sup> Not all Melanesia is covered in this bibliography. See the introduction to the bibliography, page 2. The references here listed to excluded regions appear in the bibliography because of their incidental references to the included area.

- Seemann, B., 1861-62, 1862a, 1862b (lists); 1865-73 ("Fl. Vitiensis"); 1880 (list).—Smith, A. C., 1936-42 ("Cheng Ho" voy.).—Thurston, J. B., 1886 (catalogue trees, shrubs).—Turrill, W. B., 1915c (enum.).
- FLORISTIC AND GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS:** Graeffe, E., 1869.—Guilfoyle, W. R., 1869.—Guppy, H. B., 1903-06 (Vanua Levu).—Harvey, W. H., 1857.—Hinds, R. B., 1842.—Horne, J., 1881.—Im Thurn, E., 1912.—Mead, J. P., 1933.—Milne, W., 1855; 1857 (Naviti Levu).—Seemann, B., 1861c.—Smith, A. C., 1934, 1935a, 1935b.—St. John, H., 1939c (jungles).—Wylie, R. B., 1923a, 1924.—Veitch, J. G., 1866.
- FOOD PLANTS:** Coster, S. E. H., 1938.—Harwood, L. W., 1938 (native).—Milne, W., 1859, 1860b (used by natives).—Parham, B. E. V., 1944 (introduced).—SurrIDGE, H. R., and Parham, B. E. V., 1941 (vegetables).
- FORAGE:** Tohill, J. D., 1929 (pasture pl.).
- FORESTS AND FORESTRY:** Mead, J. P., 1928a, 1928b, 1933.—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944.—Sykes, R. A., 1931, 1933.
- INTRODUCED PLANTS:** Jack, H. W., 1936 (mahogany).—Harvey, C., 1941b (in 1939-40).—Parham, B. E. V., 1939a (by Howard and Wallace), 1942c, 1944.—Wylie, R. B., 1923b.
- MEDICINAL PLANTS:** Parham, H. B. R., 1943.—Rougier, E., 1923-24.
- MISCELLANEOUS NOTES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF PLANTS:** Anonymous, 1886c, 1887.—Baker, J. G., 1883.—Engler, A., 1889b.—Gillespie, J. W., 1930-32.—Gray, A., 1857, 1861c, 1862a.—Parham, B. E. V., 1942c, 1946.—Smith, A. C., 1941-46.
- ORIGIN:** Woolnough, W. G., 1903 (continental).
- POISONOUS PLANTS:** Parham, B. E. V., 1937b.—Seeman, B., 1861d.
- SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL TREATMENT OF SPECIAL GROUPS:**
- ALGAE:** Grunow, A., 1873 (list marine).—Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum.).
- FUNGI:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f.—Smith, W. G., 1871.—Thümen, F. von, and Mueller, J., 1889.
- LICHENS:** Crombie, J. M., 1871 (enum.).
- BRYOPHYTA:** Bartram, E. B., 1936, 1944 (enum., Musci).—Dixon, H. N., and Greenwood, W., 1930 (enum. Musci).—Jack, J. B., and Stephani, F., 1894 (enum. Hepaticae).—Mitten, W., 1861-62, 1871 (Bryophyta).—Mueller, K., 1873 (Graeffe's coll.); 1889 ("Gazelle" voy.).
- PTERIDOPHYTA:** Baker, J. G., 1879 (Horne's coll.); 1886m (Thurston's coll.).—Carruthers, W., 1869 (flora).—Copeland, E. B., 1929a (manual).—Luerssen, C., 1871 (enum.).—Smith, A. C., 1944 (notes).—Wright, Charles Henry, 1930 (Im Thurn's coll.).
- SPERMATOPHYTA:** Burret, M., 1935 (Palmae).—Martelli, U., 1930a (Pandanaeae).—Milne, W., 1860a (Palmae).—Parham, B. E. V., 1945b ("blue" grasses).—Stuchbery, H. M., 1937 (Gramineae).—Summerhayes, V. S., and Hubbard, C. E., 1927, 1930 (Gramineae).—Williams, L. O., 1938a (Orchidaceae).
- TREES:** Goodser, W. E., 1937.—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944.—SurrIDGE, H. R., 1937b.
- VERNACULAR NAMES:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942a.—Parham, H. B. R., 1935, 1943.—Parham, W. L., 1929.—Wright, C. Harold, 1918.
- WEEDS:** Barnes, A. C., 1930.—Greenwood, W., 1943, 1944.—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1946.—Parham, B. E. V., 1938-40, 1942c, 1945a.—Simmonds, H. W., 1931-32.
- Isle of Art (near New Caledonia):** Montrousier, X., 1860 (enum.).
- Isle of Pines:** Compton, R. H., 1922 (enum. author's coll.).—Guillaumin, A., 1911a (list); 1911-44 (enum. Jeanneney's coll.).—Macgillivray, J., 1854 (notes).—Mialaret, T., 1897 (general).—Paris, E. G., 1910 (list bryophytes).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921-22 (enum. Compton's coll.).

**Lord Howe Island:**

FLORAS, ENUMERATIONS, AND LISTS: Hemsley, W. B., 1896.—Maiden, J. H., 1914.—Moore, C., and Betche, E., 1893.—Mueller, F. von, 1875a.—Oliver, W. R. B., 1917 (ecol. list).

FLORISTIC AND GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS: Macgillivray, J., 1854.—Maiden, J. H., 1898, 1899.—Moore, C., 1869a, 1869b, 1870, 1872.—Mueller, F. von, 1858–81.—Willis, J. C., 1919.—Wilson, J. B., 1882.

PHYTOGEOGRAPHY: Tate, R., 1893.

SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS: Brotherus, V. F., and Watts, W. W., 1915b (enum. Musci).—Cheel, S., 1912–14 (Lichens—Stictaceae).—Lucas, A. H. S., 1935 (marine algae).—Watts, W., 1912, 1914 (enum. ferns).—Whitelegge, T., 1892 (list Musci).

**Loyalty Islands:** Becherer, A., 1937 (Bergeret's fern coll.).—Bonaparte, R., 1914a, 1915b (enum. ferns).—Christensen, C., 1932 (ferns Däniker exped.).—Däniker, A. U., 1931, 1932–33 (enum. author's coll., descr. veg.).—Guillaumin, A., 1911a (list).—Hackel, E., and Schinz, H., 1914 (Gramineae).—Harmand, J., 1914 (enum. lichens).—Kränzlin, F., 1914 (Orchidaceae).—Mueller, F. von, 1873 (phytogeog.).—Sarasin, F., 1917 (descr.).—Sarasin, F., and Roux, J., 1914–21 (revisions).—Schinz, H., 1929 (Däniker's coll.).—Thériot, J., 1914 (Musci).—Wakefield, E. M., 1920 (enum. fungi).

**New Caledonia:**

AGRICULTURE: Jeanneney, A., 1894.

COLLECTORS, COLLECTIONS, EXPLORERS, AND EXPEDITIONS: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (various collectors in pts. XIX, XXVII, XXXII–XXXIII, XLI–XLIII, XLV, XLIX, LIII, LIX, LXII, LXVI, LXVIII, LXXI, LXXV–LXXXI, LXXXIII–LXXXV).

BOUGIER: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. XVI).

COMPTON, R. H.: Compton, R. H., 1922.—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22.

CRIBS: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. XII).

DANIKER, A. U.: Däniker, A. U., 1931, 1932–33.—Schinz, H., 1929.

FETSCHERIN: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. VI).

FRANC, I.: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pts. XX, XXII, XXXI, XXXIV, XXXVII–XXXIX, XLIV, XLVIII, L, LII, LV–LVI, LX, LXI, LXV, LXIX, LXXII).

GODEFROY: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pts. LVIII, LXXXII).

GRUNOW, A.: Zahlbruckner, A., 1888.

JEANNENEY, A.: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. II), 1914–45 (pt. LXXIX).

KIENER: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. III).

LEENHARDT: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pts. LXXIII–LXXIV).

LEQUERRÉ: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. XXV).

LE RAT: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pts. VII, [XVIII], XXVI, XXX, XL, XLVII, LI, LVII, LXIII–LXIV, LXVII).

MEZGER: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. XLVI).

MONTROUZIER: Beauvisage, G., 1894, 1901.—Guillaumin, A., and Beauvisage, G., 1913.

PENNEL: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. I).

SAVÈS, T.: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. V).

VIROT: Guillaumin, A., 1911–44 (pt. LXX).

WHITE, C. T.: White, C. T., Wilson, E. H., and Guillaumin, A., 1926.

ECONOMIC PLANTS: Heckel, E., 1892, 1913.—Perret, V., 1883.—Poisson, J., 1900 (rubber).—Soubeiran, J. L., 1870.—Vieillard, E., 1862a.—Vieillard, E., and Deplanche, E., 1862–63.

FLORAS, ENUMERATIONS, AND LISTS: Guillaumin, A., 1911a (catalogue).—Mezger, K., 1926 (woody pl.).—Montrousier, X., 1860 (Isle of Art).—Sarasin, F., and Roux, J., 1914–21.—Schlechter, R., 1907–08.—Sebert, H., [and Pancher, I.], [1874] (woody pl.).

See also Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions.

FLORISTIC AND GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS: Abbay, R., 1877.—Balansa, B., 1872a (Mount Humboldt).—Bernard, A., 1895.—Boothby, M. R., 1944 (lowlands).—Brongniart, A., 1865a.—Cornu, M., 1865.—Däniker, A. U., 1929.—Guilfoyle, W. R., 1869.—Heckel, E., 1892 (Prony Bay).—Jeanneney, A., 1894 (agriculture).—Lang, M., 1925.—Macgillivray, J., 1854.—Naudin, C., 1857, 1866a.—Palacky, J., 1882.—Pancher, I., 1881.—Sarasin, F., 1917.—Vieillard, E., and Deplanche, E., 1862–63.

FORAGE: Jacques, C., 1940a.

FORESTS: Sparhawk, W. N., 1944.

GALLS: Houard, C., 1916–25, 1921.

INTRODUCED PLANTS: Guillaumin, A., 1942.

KEYS FOR DETERMINATION OF FAMILIES: Guillaumin, A., 1943b.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF PLANTS: Barillet, F., 1873.—Bonati, G., and Petitmengin, M., 1907.—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864–71, 1868–71.—Brongniart, A., 1874a.—Cretzoiu, P., 1934.—Frauenfeld, G. von, 1867.—Guillaumin, A., 1909–13, 1921b, 1943b.—Heckel, G., 1912.—Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1910.—Labillardière, J. J. H. de, 1824–25.—Lindley, J., 1851.—Rafarin, —, 1877.—Vieillard, E., 1865a, 1865b, 1866.

PALEOBOTANY: Guillaumin, A., 1919 (summary).—Loubière, A., 1936 (*Cedroxylon pancheri*).—Zeiller, R., 1889.

PHOTOGRAPHS: Däniker, A. U., 1939.

PHYTOGEOGRAPHY: Balansa, B., 1873.—Guillaumin, A., 1921a, 1929b.—Heckel, E., 1892 (zones).—Schlechter, R., 1905.—Virot, R., 1939.

SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL TREATMENTS OF SPECIAL GROUPS:

MYXOMYCETES: Lister, G., 1922.

ALGAE: See under Section III—Algae—Regional—Melanesia.

FUNGI: See under Section III—Fungi—Regional—Melanesia.

LICHENS: See under Section III—Lichens—Regional—Melanesia.

BRYOPHYTA: See under Section III—Bryophyta—Regional; Hepaticae—Regional; Musci—Regional—Melanesia.

PTERIDOPHYTA: See under Section III—Pteridophyta—Regional—Melanesia.

SPERMATOPHYTA: Baillon, H., 1890–91 (Sapotaceae); 1891b (Aquifoliaceae—*Phelline*).—Balansa, B., 1872b (Gramineae).—Beccari, O., 1920, 1921b (Palmae).—Bitter, G., 1921a (Solanaceae).—Brongniart, A., 1861 (Violaceae—*Agation*); 1873, 1874b (Palmae); 1875 (Pandanaeae).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861a (Umbelliferae—*Myodocarpus*); 1862 (Saxifragaceae, Cunoniaceae); 1864a (Epacridaceae); 1865b (Myrtaceae); 1866a (Coniferae); 1866b (*Symplocos*); 1869, 1871a (Coniferae); 1872 (*Cunonia*).—Bureau, E., 1862 (Bignoniaceae); 1869–72 (Artocarpaceae).—Candolle, C. de, 1920 (Piperaceae).—Dubard, M., 1906a (Nepenthaceae).—Guillaumin, A., 1911 (*Citrus*); 1914–45, 1946 (revis, nearly 50 fam. and gen.); 1916 (*Eugenia*).—Heckel, E., and Schinz, H., 1914 (Gramineae).—Heckel, E., 1911a (*Lantana*).—Jacques, C., 1939 (*Paspalum*).—Kerchove de Denterghem, O. de, 1877 (*Araucaria*).—Kränzlin, F., 1914, 1928b, 1929b (Orchidaceae).—Martelli, U., 1920 (Pandanaeae).—Poisson, J., 1876 (*Casuarina*).—Pynaert, C., 1905a (*Araucaria*).—Steenis, C. G. G. J. van, 1927 (Bignoniaceae).—Vieillard, E., 1873 (Palmae).—Viguiier, B., 1912 (Epacridaceae), 1925

(Araliaceae).—Viguier, R., and Guillaumin, A., 1912 (Araliaceae).—Warburg, O., 1921 (Moraceae).

VERNACULAR NAMES (French): Guillaumin, A., 1911-44 (part XXI).

WOODS: Mezger, K., 1926.—Sebert, H., [and Pancher, I.], [1874].

**New Guinea:** Bentham, G., 1843 (enum. Hinds and Barclay's coll.).—Brause, G., 1920 (Ledermann's fern coll.).—Burret, M., 1928a (Palmae).—Diels, L., 1922 (Myrtaceae).—Finsch, O., 1893 (descr., econ. pl.).—Harms, H., 1920-21 (Araliaceae).—Hinds, R. B., 1842 (fl. descr.).—Lam, H. J., 1934 (discussion, bibliog.).—Martelli, U., 1912 (Pandanaeae).—Rechinger, K., 1907-15 (enum. author's coll.).—Scheffer, R. H. C. C., 1876a (enum.).—Schellenberg, G., 1923a (Opiliaceae, Olacaceae, Icacinaceae); 1923b (Connaraceae).—Sleumer, H., 1942 (Ericaceae).—Valeton, T., 1914a (Nyctaginaceae).—Zahlbruchner, A., 1911 (lichens Rechinger exped.).

**New Hebrides:** Ames, O., 1931, 1932 (Orchidaceae).—Aubert de la Rue, E., 1937 (general).—Baker, J. R., and Baker, I., 1936 (seasons).—Bentham, G., 1843 (enum. Hinds, Barclay coll. from Tanna).—Biehler, J. F. T., 1807 (n. spp.).—Brotherus, V. F., and Watts, W. W., 1915a (list Musci).—Copeland, E. B., 1932b (enum. ferns).—Cretzoiu, P., 1934 (n. spp.).—Danser, B. H., 1934 (Loranthaceae).—Davillé, E., 1895 (general).—Guilfoyle, W. R., 1869 (descr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1919-29 (enum. Levat's coll.); 1929a (phytogeogr.); 1931-33 (enum. Kajewski's coll.); 1934a (phytogeogr.); 1935, 1937 (enum. Aubert de la Rue's coll.); 1938 (fl. Espiritu Santo Island).—Hinds, R. B., 1842 (descr.).—Hitchcock, A. S., 1932 (Gramineae).—Jeanpert, E., 1911 (list ferns).—Kajewski, S. F., 1930 (descr.).—Kuhn, M., 1869b (enum. ferns).—Manguin, E., 1938 (diatoms).—Martelli, U., 1931, 1932a (Pandanaeae).—Milne, W., 1855 (voy. "Herald").—Morrison, A., 1897, 1902 (general).—Mueller, F. von, 1873 (list, phytogeogr.).—Schlechter, R., 1906 (Orchidaceae).—Sparhawk, W. N., 1944 (forests).—Sprengel, K., 1807 (n. spp.).—Summerhayes, V. S., 1932 (Artocarpaceae).—Thériot, J., 1938 (list Musci).

See also Santa Cruz.

**New Ireland:** Bentham, G., 1843 (enum.).—Hinds, R. B., 1842 (descr.).

**Norfolk Island:** Backhouse, J., 1843 (notes).—Carne, J. E., 1885 (list).—Cunningham, A., 1842 (notes, list).—Downing, C. T., 1862 (econ. pl.).—Endlicher, S. L., 1833b (flora, Bauer coll.).—Laing, R. M., 1901, 1906 (list marine algae); 1915 (list seed pl.); 1916 (ferns).—Maiden, J. H., 1903 (enum.).—Moore, C., and Betche, E., 1893 (handbook).—Mueller, F. von, 1875b, 1884, 1885 (lists, notes).—Reinbold, T., 1900 (list marine algae).—Tate, R., 1893 (phytogeogr.).—Willis, J. C., 1919 (descr. flora).

**Philip Island (San Cristoval, Solomon Islands):** Cunningham, A., 1842 (notes, list).

**Santa Cruz Islands:** Ames, O., 1932a, 1933 (enum. Orchidaceae).—Copeland, E. B., 1931 (Kajewski's fern coll. Vanikoro Island).—Fosberg, F. R., 1940a (enum.).—Setchell, W. A., 1935d (marine algae).

**Solomon Islands:** Beck, G. von, 1888b (enum. Stewart atolls).—Hemsley, W. B., 1894 (notes).—Keissler, K. von, 1909 (fungi).—Rechinger, K., 1907-15 (enum. author's coll.); 1908a (descr. voyage).—Rechinger, K., and Rechinger, L., 1906 (descr. voyage).—Stockmayer, S., 1915 (enum. algae).—Wille, N., 1915 (enum. algae).

## SECTION III—SYSTEMATIC

### COMPREHENSIVE TREATMENTS

Baillon, H., 1867-95 ("Hist. pl.").

Bentham, G., and Hooker, J. D., 1862-83 ("Gen. pl.").



- Candolle, A., and Candolle, C. de, 1878-96 ("Monogr. phan. prodr.").  
 Candolle, A. P., de, 1818-21 ("Reg. veg. syst. nat.").  
 Candolle, A. P., Candolle, A., and Candolle, C. de, 1824-74 ("Prodr. syst. nat. reg. veg.").  
 Dietrich, A., 1831-33 ("Linné sp. pl.").  
 Dietrich, D. N. F., 1839-52 ("Synop. pl.").  
 Don, G., 1831-38 ("Gen. hist. dichlamyd. pl.").  
 Endlicher, S. L., 1836-50 ("Gen. pl.").  
 Engler, A., 1892-1936 ("Syllabus . . .").  
 Engler, A., 1900 ("Pflanzenreich").  
 Engler, A., and Prantl, K., 1887-1908, 1892-1936, 1924-40 ("Pflanzenfamilien").  
 Gmelin, J. F., 1791 ("Linné syst. nat.").  
 Kunth, K. S., 1833-50 ("Enum. pl.").  
 Kuntze, O., 1891-98 ("Revis. gen. pl.").  
 Lamarck, J. B. A. P. M. de, 1783-1817 ("Encycl. méth. bot."); 1791-1823 ("Tab. encycl. méthod.").  
 Lemée, A., 1929-39 ("Dict. descr. syn. gen. pl. phanerog.").  
 Linnaeus, C., 1753 ("Sp. pl."); 1754 ("Gen. pl."); 1758-59 ("Syst. nat.").  
 Linnaeus, C., (fil.), 1781 ("Suppl. pl. syst. veg.").  
 Meisner, C. F., 1836-43 ("Pl. vasc. gen.").  
 Murray, J. A., 1784 (Linnaeus' "Syst. reg.", ed. 14).  
 Persoon, C. H., 1805-07 ("Synop. pl.").  
 Pfeiffer, K. G. L., 1873-74 ("Nomencl. bot.").  
 Presl, K. B., 1834 ("Repert. bot. syst.").  
 Richter, H. E., 1835-40 ("Linn. syst. gen. sp. pl.").  
 Roemer, J. J., and Schultes, J. A., 1817-30 ("Syst. veg.").  
 Sprengel, A., 1828 ("Tent. suppl. syst. veg. Linn.").  
 Sprengel, K., 1825-28 ("Linn. syst. veg.").  
 Vahl, M., 1790-94 ("Symb. bot."); 1805-06 ("Enum. pl.").  
 Willdenow, C. L., 1797-1830 ("Linn. sp. pl.").

## CELLULAR CRYPTOGAMS

- Bory de Saint-Vincent, J. B. M., 1827-29 (enum. "Coquille" voy.).—Keissler, K. von, 1923 (misc. descr.).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1835 (Juan Fernández); 1842-45 ("Astrolabe" and "Zélée" voy.); 1843 (misc. descr.); 1850-52 (Juan Fernández); 1856 ("Sylloge gen. sp. . .").—Roumeguère, C., 1882 (Remy coll.).—Schkuhr, C., 1809 (monogr.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1904-16 ("Sched. ad Kryptog. exsicc.").

## SCHIZOMYCETES

- Lewton-Brain, L., and Derr, N., 1909 (on Hawaiian sugars).—Martin, J. P., 1930a (gumming disease of sugar cane—*Bacterium vascularum*).—Parris, G. K., 1940 (check list).—Stevenson, J. H., and Rands, R. D., 1938 (associated with sugar cane).

## MYXOMYCETES (Slime molds)

- Davis, W. C., and Allen, O. N., 1932 (Oahu, Hawaii).—Fries, R. E., 1920 (Juan Fernández).—Lister, A., 1894-1925 (monogr.).—Lister, G., 1922 (New Caledonia).—Macbride, T. H., 1926 (*Stemonitis*, Fiji).—Macbride, T. H., and Martin, G. W., 1934 (monogr.).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921-22 (Compton's New Caledonia, Isle of Pines coll.).—Rostabinski, J. T., 1874-75, 1876 (monogr.).

## ALGAE

## GENERAL

**Bibliographies:** Lemmermann, E., 1903 (phytoplankton).—Levring, T., 1941 (Juan Fernández).—Okamura, K., 1932, 1934.—Tilden, J., 1920.—Toni, G. B. de, 1931-32, 1937-39.

**Calcareous algae:** Utinomi, H., 1942. See also Coral reefs.

**Collectors, collections, expeditions and voyages:**

"ALBATROSS": Mann, A., 1907 (diatoms).

"BONITE": Montagne, J. F. C., 1846.

"CHALLENGER": Dickie, G., 1876a, 1876b.

GALTSOFF, P. S.: Howe, M. A., 1934 (Hawaii).

"GAZELLE": Askenasy, E., 1889.

GRAEFFE, E.: Grunow, A., 1873.

MOSELEY, H. N.: Dickie, G., 1876b, 1877.

"NOVARA" EXPEDITION: Grunow, A., 1867, 1872.

PARKS, H. E. (See Setchell).

PRUSSIAN EXPEDITION: Martens, G. von, 1866.

"PHYSICIENNE": Agardh, K. A., 1827.

RECHINGER EXPEDITION: Stockmayer, S., 1915.—Wille, N., 1915.

SCHAUINSLAND, H.: Lemmermann, E., 1899, 1901, 1905.—Reinbold, T., 1899.

SETCHELL and PARKS: Setchell, W. A., 1926a.

"SIBOGA" EXPEDITION: Weber van Bosse, A., and Foslie, M., 1904.

U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION: Bailey, J. W., and Harvey, W. H., 1862.—Harvey, W. H., 1860.

"URANIE": Agardh, K. A., 1827.

"VETTOR PISANI": Piccone, A., 1885, 1886a, 1886b, 1889.

WOLLE, FRANCIS: Drouet, F., 1939 (Myxophyceae).

**Coral reefs:** Christophersen, E., 1927b (plant life).—Howe, M. A., 1912.—MacCaughey, V., 1916g (Hawaii).—Setchell, W. A., 1923 (Tahiti); 1928b (phytogeogr.). See also Algae—Systematic—Rhodophyceae—Corallinaceae.

**Distribution:** See Phytogeography.

**Ecology.** See Phytogeography and ecology.

**Economic and edible algae:** Chase, F. M., 1942.—Miller, C. D., 1927.—Reed, M., 1907.

**Edible:** See preceding entry.

**Exploration and study in Pacific:** Farlow, W. G., 1916.—Tilden, J., 1921.

**Illustrations:** Harvey, W. H., 1847-49.—Kützing, F. T., 1845-71.

**Miscellaneous notes and descriptions:** Foslie, M., 1907b.—Mazza, A., 1905-25 ("Saggio Alg. Ocean.").—Schmidle, W., 1897a.—Toni, G. B. de, 1937-39 ("Diagn. alg. nov.").

**Phytogeography and ecology:** Kanda, C., 1944 (near Palau).—Okamura, K., 1932, 1934 (distrib.).—Setchell, W. A., 1934 (paleogeogr.).—Simmons, H. G., 1905.—Skottsberg, C., 1941f, 1943a (marine communities Juan Fernández).—Svedelius, N., 1924.—Tilden, J., 1928 (distrib.).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae).

**Plankton algae:** Lemmermann, E., 1899, 1901, 1903.—Matue, Y., 1942.—Motoda, S., 1941.—Tokioaka, T., 1941a, 1941b.

**Systematic treatments, lists, etc.:** See under Algae—General—Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions; and at the beginning of Algae—Systematic.

**Textbooks:** Kützing, F. T., 1843.—Tilden, J., 1935.

## REGIONAL

## POLYNESIA

- Cook Islands**—MANGAIA: Dickie, G., 1875 (list).
- Easter Island**: Børgesen, F., 1924 (list, marine).—Levring, T., 1943b (Corallinaceae).—Petersen, J. B., 1926 (Cyanophyceae).—Ström, K. M., 1922 (fresh-water).
- Ellice Islands**: Howe, M. A., 1912 (coral reefs).  
FUNAFUTI: Barton, E. S., 1900 (crit.).—Foslie, M., 1900a (calcareous).
- Hawaiian Islands**: Braun, A., 1849 (Characeae).—Chamberlain, J. E., 1880 (list).—Chase, F. M., 1942 (edible).—Howe, M. A., 1934 (list, Galtsoff coll.).—Lemmermann, E., 1905 (enum. Schauinsland coll.).—MacCaughey, V., 1916c (seaweeds); 1916g (coral reefs); 1917h, 1918a (list).—Neal, M. C., 1930 (ecol., marine).—Nordstedt, O., 1878 (fresh-water and Characeae).—Piccone, A., 1889 (n. spp.).—Reed, M., 1907 (economic).—Reichardt, H. W., 1877 (Wawra's coll.).—Reinbold, T., 1899 (list Schauinsland coll.).—Setchell, W. A., 1905 (Hawaiian names).—Stockmayer, S., 1915 (fresh-water).—Tilden, J., 1901, 1902, 1904 (lists, accounts); 1910 (Myxophyceae).—Wille, N., 1915 (fresh-water).
- Juan Fernández**: Levring, T., 1941 (marine algae); 1943a (Corallinaceae).—Setchell, W. A., 1937 (*Codium*).—Skottsberg, C., 1941f, 1943a (marine algal communities).—Ström, K. M., 1922 (fresh-water).
- Kermadec Islands**: Gepp, A., and Gepp, E. S., 1911b (enum.).
- Niuafou** (between Samoa and Fiji): Howe, M. A., 1932 (list).
- Samoa**: Esmarch, F., 1910–11 (Cyanophyceae).—Grunow, A., 1873 (list Graeffe coll.).—Reinbold, T., 1899 (Schauinsland coll.).—Schmidle, W., 1897c ("Baumalgen").—Stockmayer, S., 1915 (enum.).—Wille, N., 1913 (fresh-water); 1915 (enum.).
- Society Islands**—TAHITI: Brand, F., 1911a (crit.).—Setchell, W. A., 1923 (coral reefs); 1926a (list Setchell and Parks coll.); 1926d (phytogeogr.).—Weber van Bosse, A., 1910 (*Caulerpa*).
- Tonga or Friendly Islands**: Grunow, A., 1873 (list Graeffe coll.).

## MICRONESIA

- Caroline Islands**: Kanda, C., 1942 (Palau).—Okamura, K., 1904, 1916 (lists).—Reinbold, T., 1901 (list, mostly Yap).—Schmidle, W., 1901 (lists).—Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum.).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae); 1944b (list Ant Atoll).
- Marianas Islands**: Braun, A., 1849 (Characeae).—Groves, J., 1921 (Guam Charophyta).—Okamura, K., 1916 (list).—Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum.).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae).
- Marshall Islands**: Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum.).—Yamada, Y., 1926 (Chlorophyceae).

## MELANESIA

- Fiji Islands**: Askenasy, E., 1889 ("Gazelle" exped.).—Grunow, A., 1873 (list, marine).—Howe, M. A., 1912 (coral reefs).—Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum.).
- Isle of Pines**: Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (enum. Compton's coll.).
- Lord Howe Island**: Lucas, A. H. S., 1935 (marine).
- New Caledonia**: Carter, N., 1922 (freshwater).—Gepp, A., 1922 (marine).—Groves, J., 1922 (Charophyta).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (enum. Compton's N. Cal., Isle of Pines coll.).
- New Hebrides**: Manguin, E., 1938 (diatoms).

**Norfolk Island:** Laing, R. M., 1901, 1906 (list, marine).—Reinbold, T., 1900 list, marine).

**Santa Cruz Island:** Setchell, W. A., 1935d (marine).

**Solomon Islands:** Stockmayer, S., 1915 (enum.).—Wille, N., 1915 (enum.).

### SYSTEMATIC

Agardh, J. G., 1848-76 ("Spec. gen. and ord."); 1880-90 ("Till alg. syst.") 1891-99 ("Anal. alg.").—Kützting, F. T., 1843 ("Phycol. gen."); 1849 ("Spec. alg.").—Okamura, K., 1932 (list.).—Schmidt, O. C., 1928 (enum. W. Pacif.).—Toni, G. B. de, 1889-1924 ("Sylloge alg.").

### CHLOROPHYCEAE

Yamada, Y., 1926 (phytogeogr.).

**Avrainvillea** (CODIACEAE): Howe, M. A., 1907.

**Characeae:** Allen, T. F., 1887 (*Nitella muthnatae*).—Braun, A., 1849 (Marianas, Hawaii).—Groves, J., 1921 (Guam), 1922 (New Caledonia).—Nordstedt, O., 1878 (Hawaii); 1888 (Berlin herb.).—Zaneveld, J. S., 1940 (monogr.)

**Chlorodesmis tahitensis** (CODIACEAE): Brand, F., 1911b.

**Cladophoraceae:** Brand, F., 1905 (n. spp. Hawaii).

**Codiaceae:** Gepp, A., and Gepp, E. S., 1911a ("Siboga" exped.).—Schmidt, O. C., 1923 (*Codium*).—Setchell, W. A., 1937 (*Codium* in Juan Fernández); 1940 (*C. phasmaticum*).

**Desmidiaceae:** Nordstedt, O., 1896, 1908 (index).

**Dictyosphaeria** (VALONIACEAE): Crosby, C. M., 1903 (Hawaii).

**Flabellarieae:** Gepp, A., and Gepp, E. S., 1911a (monogr.).

**Halimeda** (CODIACEAE): Barton, E. S., 1900 (*laxa*), 1901 (revis.).—Howe, M. A., 1907 (*discoidea*).—Yamada, Y., 1941 (enum. Micronesia); 1944a (n. spp.).

**Macrodictyon:** (VALONIACEAE): Gray, J. E., 1866b (n. gen.).

**Microdictyon** (VALONIACEAE): Gray, J. E., 1866a, 1866b (*velleyanum*, *montagnei*).—Setchell, W. A., 1925-35 (crit.); 1929 (revis.); 1935a (crit.).

**Nitella:** See under Characeae.

**Ostreobium okamurai** (PHYLLOSIPHONIACEAE): Weber van Bosse, A., 1932.

**Phycopeltis** (CHROOLEPIDACEAE): Printz, H., 1940 (monogr.).—Santesson, R., 1944 (*nigra*).

**Trentepohliaceae:** Printz, H., 1940 (monogr.).

**Udota** (CODIACEAE): Gepp, A. and Gepp, E. S., 1911a (monogr.).—Yamada, Y., 1930 (*geppii*).

### BACILLARIACEAE (Diatoms)

Allen, W. E., 1936 (surface plankton N. Pacific).—Bailey, J. W., 1853 (list, U. S. Exploring Exped.).—Castracane degli Antelminelli, F., 1886 ("Challenger" exped.).—Greville, R. K., 1863, 1863-66, 1866 (new, crit. spp.).—Grunow, A., 1872 ("Novara" exped.).—Harvey, W. H., and Bailey, J. W., 1853-55 (n. spp. U. S. Exploring Exped.).—Hustedt, F., 1942 (freshwater, Hawaii).—Kitton, F., 1888 (n. spp. *Biddulphia*, Fiji).—Manguin, E., 1938 (New Hebrides).—Mann, A., 1907 ("Albatross" exped.).—Matue, Y., 1942 (list Palau).—Mereschkowsky, C., 1902 (Samoa, Tahiti, Hawaii, etc.).—Mills, F. W., 1933-35 (index gen., spp.).—Peragallo, H., and Peragallo, M., 1911 (Rechinger exped., Samoa, Solomons, Hawaii).—Witt, O. N., 1873, 1874 (n. spp. Tahiti, etc.).

### EUGLENINEAE

**Trachelomonas:** Deflandre, G., 1926-27 (monogr.).

## PHAEOPHYCEAE

- Grunow, A., 1873 (Phaeosporae, Fucoideae).  
**Caulerpa** (CAULERPACEAE): Trevisan, V. B. A., 1849.—Weber van Bosse, A., 1898 (monogr.); 1910 (Tahiti).—Yamada, Y., 1944a (n. spp. micronesia).  
**Padina variegata** (DICTYOTACEAE): Papenfuss, G. F., 1943.  
**Pocockiella** (DICTYOTACEAE): Papenfuss, G. F., 1943.  
**Sargassum** (FUCACEAE): Grunow, A., 1915-16 (n. spp.).—Kuntze, O., 1880 (revis.).—Sjöstedt, L. G., 1924 (*skottsbergii*).—Yamada, Y., 1942 (notes).  
**Sphacelariaceae**: Sauvageau, C., 1900-14 (monogr.).

## RHODOPHYCEAE

- Grunow, A., 1873 (Florideae).  
**Astrochaetium** (CERAMIACEAE?): Papenfuss, G. F., 1945 (review).  
**Bostrychia** (RHODOMELACEAE): Post, E., 1936 (taxon.); 1938-39 (*radicans*); 1939 (*kelanensis*).—Tokida, J., 1941 (Palau, Carolines).  
**Botryocladia skottsbergii** (RHODYMENIACEAE): Papenfuss, G. F., 1944a.  
**Caloglossa** (DELESSERIACEAE): Post, E., 1936 (taxon., distrib.); 1938-39 (*ogasa-waraensis*).  
**Cheilosporum spectabile** (CORALLINACEAE): Yendo, K., 1905.  
**Chondriella** (CHONDRIELLACEAE): Levring, T., 1941.  
**Chrysomenia skottsbergii** (RHODYMENIACEAE): Papenfuss, G. F., 1944a.  
**Corallina chinensis**: Harvey, W. H., 1847-49.  
**Corallinaceae**: Decaisne, J., 1842 (Hawaii).—Foslie, M., 1900a (Funafuti); 1907a (Samoa).—Howe, M. A., (coral reef formation).—Levring, T., 1943a (Juan Fernández); 1943b (Easter Island).—Weber van Bosse, A., and Foslie, M., 1904 ("Siboga" exped.).—Yendo, K., 1905 (list).  
**Dictyotopsis propagulifera** (INCERT. SED.): Post, E., 1938-39.  
**Fernandosiphonia** (RHODOMELACEAE): Levring, F., 1941.  
**Galaxaura** (CHAETANGIACEAE): Butters, F. K., 1911.—Chou, R. C.-Y., 1945.  
**Gelidiella acerosa** (GELIDIACEAE): Feldmann, J., and Hamel, G., 1934.  
**Goniotrichum alsidii** (BANGIACEAE): Tanaka, Takesi, 1944a.  
**Griffithsia** (CERAMIACEAE): Abbott, I. A., 1946 (Hawaii).  
**Halarachnion calcareum** (NEMASTOMACEAE): Okamura, K., 1916.  
**Helminthocladiaceae**: Papenfuss, G. F., 1946 (crit.).  
**Hypnea** (HYPNACEAE): Tanaka, Takesi, 1941 (Japan).  
**Laurencia** (RHODOMELACEAE): Yamada, Y., 1931.  
**Liagora** (HELMINTHOCLADIACEAE): Abbot, I. A., 1945 (Hawaii).—Butters, F. K., 1911.—Zeh, W., 1912.—Yamada, Y., 1938 (*pinnata*, etc.).  
**Lithothamnion** (CORALLINACEAE): Dickie, G., 1877 (*imbricatum*, *mamillare*).—Hedrich, F., 1901 (Paris Mus.).  
**Marchesettia spongioides** (SPHAEROCOCCACEAE): Hauck, F., 1882.  
**Melobesiae**: Foslie, M., 1900b (n. spp. *Lithophyllum*), 1900c (revis.).—Hedrich, F., 1901 (*Melobesia pacifica*).  
**Protoflorideae** (section of Florideae): Tanaka, Takesi, 1944a, 1944b.  
**Rhodochorton** (CERAMIACEAE?): Papenfuss, G. F., 1945 (review).  
**Scinaia** (CHAETANGIACEAE): Setchell, W. A., 1914.  
**Taenioma** (DELESSERIACEAE): Papenfuss, G. F., 1944b (taxon.).—Tseng, C. K., 1944 (*perpusillum*).  
**Trematocarpus** (SPHAEROCOCCACEAE): Zahlbruckner, A., 1893.  
**Trichogloea** (HELMINTHOCLADIACEAE): Butters, F. K., 1903.—Papenfuss, G. F., 1946 (*requienii*).

## MYXOPHYCEAE (Blue-green algae)

- Drouet, F., 1939 (Wolle's coll. Hawaii).—Esmarch, F., 1910-11 (n. spp. Samoa).—Petersen, J. B., 1926 (Easter Island).—Tilden, J., 1910 (Hawaii).—Toni, G. B. de, 1937-39 (n. spp.).
- Calothrix sandvicense* (RIVULARIACEAE): Schmidle, W., 1897b.
- Entophysalis samoensis* (ENTOPHYSALIDACEAE): Gardner, N. L., 1927.
- Lyngbya* (OSCILLATORIACEAE): Schmidle, W., 1897a (*distincta*).—Toni, G. B. de, 1939 (*putealis*).
- Mastigocoleus obtusus* (STIGONEMATACEAE): Geitler, L., 1925.
- Oscillatoriaceae: Gomont, M., 1892 (monogr.).
- Rosaria ramosa* (STIGONEMATACEAE): Geitler, L., 1925.
- Skujaella* (OSCILLATORIACEAE): Fremy, P., 1941 (revis.).
- Stigonema* (STIGONEMATACEAE): Mirande, R., 1920 (n. spp., New Caledonia).
- Trichodesmium* (OSCILLATORIACEAE): Fremy, P., 1941 (revis.).

## CLASS UNCERTAIN

- Hydracanthus fistulosus*: Kützing, F. T., 1847 (Marianas Islands).

## FUNGI

## GENERAL

Aquatic: Indô, K., 1941.

Collectors, collections, expeditions and voyages:

"CHALLENGER" EXPEDITION: Berkeley, M. J., 1877.

CHAMISSO, L. C. A. VON: Ehrenberg, C. G., 1820.

COMPTON, R. H.: Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921-22 (New Caledonia, Isle of Pines).

DARWIN, C.: Berkeley, M. J., 1842a.

GAUDICHAUD, C.: Lévillé, J. H., 1846-49.—Persoon, C. H., 1827.

"GAZELLE" EXPEDITION: Thümen, F. von, and Mueller, J., 1889 (Fiji).

LEDERMANN, C.: Sydow, H., and Sydow, P., 1921 (Micronesia).

MEYEN, F. J. F.: Klotzsch, J. F., 1843.

"NOVARA" EXPEDITION: Reichardt, H. W., 1866, 1870.

PARKS, H. E.: Parks, H. E., 1926 (Tahiti).

RECHINGER, K.: Keissler, K. von, 1910.

SAVÈS, T.: Mueller, J., 1887a (Nouméa, New Caledonia).

SETCHELL, W. A.: Parks, H. E., 1926 (Tahiti).

SEURAT: Patouillard, N., 1906a (French Polynesia).

U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION (WILKES EXPEDITION): Berkeley, M. J., and Curtis, M. A., 1851.—Curtis, M. A., and Berkeley, M. J., 1862.

WAWRA, H.: Reichardt, H. W., 1877.

Hosts: See Section I—Hosts and their diseases.

Luminous: Haneda, Y., 1942.

Miscellaneous notes and descriptions: Lloyd, C. G., 1912-15, 1924b.—Macbride, T. H., 1926.—Patouillard, N., 1896-1908, 1902.

Names proposed by C. G. Lloyd: Stevenson, J. A., and Cash, E. K., 1936.

Nematodes, capture of: Linford, M. B., 1937 (Hawaii); 1939.

## REGIONAL

## POLYNESIA

Patouillard, N., 1906a (French Polynesia).

Easter Island: Arwidsson, T., 1940 (parasitic).—Fries, T. C. E., 1922 (Gasteromycetes).

- Hawaiian Islands:** Bessey, E. A., 1943 (crit.).—Burt, E. A., 1923 (list higher fungi).—Ellis, J. B., and Everhart, B. M., 1895 (n. spp.).—Fries, E., 1851 (n. spp.).—Keissler, K. von, 1910 (micromycetes); 1920–27 (n. spp.).—Léveillé, J. H., 1846–49 (Gaudichaud exped.).—Parris, G. K., 1940 (check list).—Reichardt, H. W., 1877 (Wawra's coll.).—Stevens, F. L., 1925a, 1925b (enum.)
- Juan Fernández:** Arwidsson, T., 1940 (parasitic).—Berkeley, M. J., 1839–41.—Fries, T. C. E., 1922 (Gasteromycetes).—Keissler, K. von, 1928a, 1928b.—Romell, L., 1928 (Basidiomycetes).
- Kermadec Islands:** Oliver, W. R. B., 1911 (list).
- Samoa:** Bresadola, G., and Patouillard, N., 1901—Höhnelt, F. von, 1907.—Keissler, K. von, 1909, 1910.
- Society Islands—TAHITI:** Fries, E., 1851.—Lloyd, C. G., 1925.—Montagne, J. F. C., 1848.—Parks, H. E., 1926 (Setchell and Parks coll.).—Reichardt, H. W., 1866 ("Novara" exped.).
- Tuamotu Islands—GAMBIER ISLANDS:** Patouillard, N., 1904.

## MICRONESIA

- Graff, P. W., 1917 (Guam).—Hennings, P., 1897 (Marshall Islands); 1901 (Caroline Islands).—Imazeki, R., 1941 (enum. higher fungi).—Keissler, K. von, 1920–27 (Marianas Islands).—Kobayasi, Y., 1937c (hist. investigations); 1937–39 (enum.).—Nishiyama, S., 1941 (Palau, Carolines).—Sydow, H., and Sydow P., 1921 (Ledermann's coll.).

## MELANESIA

- Fiji Islands:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f.—Smith, W. G., 1871.—Thümen, F. von, and Mueller, J., 1889.
- Loyalty Islands:** Wakefield, E. M., 1920 (enum.).
- New Caledonia:** Crié, L., 1874.—Harriot, P., and Patouillard, N., 1903.—Patouillard, N., 1887–1915.—Vouaux, L., 1910.—Wakefield, E. M., 1920, 1922.—Wakefield, E. M., Masee, G., and Cotton, A. D., 1916.
- Solomon Islands:** Keissler, K. von, 1909.

## SYSTEMATIC

- Clements, F. E., and Shear, C. L., 1931 (genera).—Saccardo, P. A. 1882–1931 ("Sylloge fungorum").

## MYXOMYCETES

See before ALGAE

## PHYCOMYCETES

- Naumov, N. A., 1939 (key to Mucorinaceae).
- Albugo candida:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f (on Cruciferae, Fiji).
- Allomyces:** Emerson, R., 1941 (taxon.).
- Chytridineae:** Lyon, H. L., 1919b.—Carpenter, C. W., 1940.
- Mortierella elasson:** Naumov, N. A., 1939.
- Phytophthora hibernalis:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f (on *Citrus*, Fiji).
- Plasmodiophora brassicae:** Lyon, H. L., 1910d (cane disease in Fiji).
- Pythium:** Carpenter, C. W., 1920b; 1921 (*butleri*); 1928–34 (root of sugarcane).—Middleton, J. T., 1943 (taxon. distrib.).
- Rheosporangium aphanodermatus:** Carpenter, C. W., 1921 (root rot of Hawaiian sugarcane).
- Rhizopus artocarpi:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942f (Fiji).

**Sclerospora:** Lyon, H. L., 1915a (*sacchari* sugarcane disease in Fiji).—Weston, W. H., jr., 1929 (*northi* n. sp., Fiji).

#### ASCOMYCETES

- Cash, E. K., 1938 (New Hawaiian Discomycetes).—Keissler, K. von, 1928a (Juan Fernández).—Kobayasi, Y., 1941 (monogr. *Cordyceps* and allies).
- Asterina:** Ellis, J. B., and Everhart, B. M., 1897 (*sphaerelloides*).—Theissen, F., 1919 (*samoensis*).
- Asterineae:** Arnaud, G., 1918, 1921–23, 1925, 1930, 1931.
- Atichia:** Cotton, A. D., 1914.
- Botryosphaeria ribis:** Stevens, N. E., and Shear, C. L., 1929.
- Capnodium anonae:** Theissen, F., and Sydow, H., 1917.
- Cordyceps:** Kobayasi, Y., 1941 (monogr.).
- Corynelia uberata:** Arnaud, G., 1930.
- Daldinia:** Child, M., 1932 (revis.).
- Dimerosporium samoense:** Hennings, P., 1894.—Theissen, F., 1919.
- Dimorphomycetae:** Thaxter, R., 1920.
- Dothideales:** Theissen, F., and Sydow, H., 1915 (monogr.).
- Dothidella yapensis:** Hennings, P., 1902.
- Euthrypton globiferum:** Theissen, F., 1917.
- Gnomonia:** Lyon, H. L., 1910c, 1912b (sugar cane disease).
- Haplophyse oahuensis:** Theissen, F., 1916.
- Hypocrea:** Lloyd, C. G., 1924a (*peltata*).—Patouillard, N., and Heriot, P., 1906 (*incarnata*).
- Hypomyces caledonicus:** Patouillard, N., 1887.
- Laboulbeniaceae:** Thaxter, R., 1896–1931 (monogr.); 1902 (n. spp.).
- Lembosia tenella:** Lévillé, J. H., 1845.
- Leptosphaeria sacchari:** Larsen, L. D., 1913b.
- Lophodermium:** Lyon, H. L., 1913b (*sacchari*).—Tehon, L. R., 1935 (monogr.).
- Meliola:** Bornet, E., 1851 (*moerenhoutiana*).—Gaillard, A., 1892 (monogr.).—Lévillé, J. H., 1846 (*moerenhoutiana*).
- Meliolineae:** Stevens, F. L., 1927–28 (monogr.).
- Mycosphaerella striatiformans:** Cobb, N. A., 1906.
- Montagnella alyxiae:** Patouillard, N., and Hariot, P., 1912.
- Physalospora:** Stevens, N. E., and Shear, C. L., 1929 (*fusca, malorum*).
- Sphaerella trichomanes:** Cooke, M. C., 1885.
- Sphaeria feejeensis:** Berkeley, M. J., 1842b.
- Squamotubera:** Hennings, P., 1903 (n. gen.).
- Trichothallus hawaiiensis:** Santesson, R., 1944.
- Ustulina:** Wilkins, W. H., 1934 (*vulgaris, zonata*).
- Xylaria:** Lyon, H. L., 1915d (Hibiscus disease).—Rehm, H., 1911 (*morchelliformis*).
- Yoshinagella polymorpha:** Petrak, F., 1927.

#### BASIDIOMYCETES

- Imazeki, R., 1941 (enum. higher fungi Micronesia).—Lloyd, C. G., 1912 (synop. polyporoids).—Romell, L., 1928 (Juan Fernández).—Singer, R., 1945 (Laschia-complex).
- Agaricus:** Berkeley, M. J., 1842b (n. spp. Fiji, Tahiti).
- Calocera:** Kobayasi, Y., 1939b (monogr.).
- Campanella:** Singer, R., 1945.
- Clathrus trilobatus:** Cobb, N. A., 1906.



- Clavaria flabellata:** Wakefield, E. M., 1922.  
**Clavariopsis:** Kobayasi, Y., 1937b.—Patouillard, N., and Hariot, P., 1912 (*pulchella*).  
**Corticium subsphaerosporum:** Keissler, K. von, 1928b.  
**Crinipellis:** Singer, R., 1943 (monogr.).  
**Dacrymyces:** Kobayasi, Y., 1939a (monogr.).  
**Dictyophora:** Fischer, E., 1914 (New Caledonia).  
**Encoelia neo-caledonica:** Wakefield, E. M., 1922.  
**Favolaschia:** Singer, R., 1945.  
**Femsjonia:** Kobayasi, Y., 1939b (monogr.).  
**Filoboletus:** Singer, R., 1945.  
**Fomes:** Imazeki, R., 1941 (n. sp.).—Lloyd, C. G., 1915b (synopsis).  
**Ganoderma:** Patouillard, N., 1889b (syst.).  
**Gasteromycetes:** Fries, T. C. E., 1922.—Kobayasi, Y., 1937a (distrib.).  
**Geaster:** Lloyd, C. G., 1902.  
**Guepinia:** Kobayasi, Y., 1939b (monogr.).  
**Hemileia:** Masee, G., 1906a (revis.).  
**Hexagona:** Berkeley, M. J., 1842a (*fasciata*).—Lloyd, C. G., 1910a (synop.).  
**Holtermannia:** Kobayasi, Y., 1937b (crit.).  
**Ithyphallus coralloides:** Cobb, N. A., 1906.  
**Lepiota xylophila:** Peck, C. H., 1907.  
**Lloydella:** Bresadola, G., and Patouillard, N., 1901.  
**Lycoperdaceae:** Lloyd, C. G., 1905 (Australia, New Zealand, etc.).  
**Mitremyces:** Patouillard, N., 1906b (New Caledonia).  
**Nidulariaceae:** Lloyd, C. G., 1906a (syst.).  
**Phallales:** Lloyd, C. G., 1906–07 (crit.); 1909 (synop.).  
**Pleurotus lux:** Hariot, P., 1892.  
**Polyporus:** Cooke, M. C., 1878 (enum.).—Lloyd, C. G., 1915a (synop. sect. *Apus*).  
 —Patouillard, N., 1889a (*pachyphloeus*).  
**Polystictus:** Lloyd, C. G., 1910b (synop.).  
**Puccinia:** Cummins, G. B., 1935 (*parkiana*); 1937–43 (*molokaiensis*).  
**Sphacelotheca monilifera:** Clinton, G. P., 1902.  
**Stereum:** Lloyd, C. G., 1913 (synop. stipitate spp.).  
**Thelephoreae:** Masee, G., 1889–90.  
**Tremella samoensis:** Lloyd, C. G., 1919.  
**Tylostoma leveilleanum:** Lloyd, C. G., 1906b.  
**Uredineae:** Keissler, K. von, 1928a (Juan Fernández).—Sydow, P., and Sydow, H., 1902–24 (monogr.).  
**Uredinopsis:** Faull, J. H., 1938 (taxon., distrib.).  
**Uredo:** Cummins, G. B., 1937–43 (*wakensis*).  
**Uromyces phaseoli:** Parris, G. K., 1938b (on beans).  
**Volvaria bresadolae:** Imai, S., and Aizawa, T., 1942.

## FUNGI IMPERFECTI

- Keissler, V. von, 1928a (Juan Fernández).  
**Arcothecium lunatum:** Larsen, L. D., 1913b.  
**Aposphaeria canavaliae:** Masee, G., 1906b.  
**Aschersonia taitensis:** Petch, T., 1914, 1921.  
**Aspergillus:** Larsen, L. D., 1911b (on cane mealy bug).—Thom, C., and Raper, K. B., 1945 (manual).  
**Cercospora:** Larsen, L. D., 1912a (*sacchari*); 1912b (*vaginae*).—Wakefield, E. M., 1931 (*didymochitonis*).  
**Depazea celastrina:** Lévillé, J. H., 1845.  
**Dichotomophthora portulacae:** Mehrlich, F. P., and Fitzpatrick, H. M., 1935.

- Diplodia cacaoicola*: Lyon, H. L., 1912a.  
*Fusarium*: Lyon, H. L., 1911c (on Leguminosae in Hawaii).  
*Fusicoccum canavaliae*: Lyon, H. L., 1913a.  
*Gibellula suffulta*: Speare, A. T., 1912c.  
*Gloeosporium canavaliae*: Lyon, H. L., 1913a.  
*Helminthosporium sacchari*: Parris, G. K., 1942.  
*Macrophoma pandani*: Verona, O., 1931.  
*Melanconium*: Lewton-Brain, L., 1907 (*sacchari*).—Lyon, H. L., 1910c (*itiau, sacchari*).  
*Metarrhizium anisopliae*: Petch, T., 1931.—Speare, A. T., 1912a.  
*Phoma pandani*: Verona, O., 1931.  
*Phyllosticta hawaiiensis*: Caum, E. L., 1919.  
*Sclerotia rolfsi*: Larsen, L. D., 1913a.  
*Septoria canavaliae*: Lyon, H. L., 1913a.  
*Spegazzinia ornata*: Lyon, H. L., 1913b.  
*Sterigmatocystis ferruginea*: Speare, A. T., 1912a.  
*Thielaviopsis*: Larsen, L. D., 1910a.  
*Thyrsidium botryosporium*: Keissler, K. von, 1922.

## LICHENS

### GENERAL

- Bibliographies**: Cheel, E., 1906.—Krempelhuber, A. von, 1867–72.  
**Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions**:  
 BALANSA, B.: Mueller, J., 1893 (New Caledonia).  
 "BONITE": Montagne, J. F. C., 1846.  
 BRUNAUD, G.: Mueller, J., 1884a, 1884b (Tahiti).  
 "CHALLENGER" EXPEDITION: Crombie, J. M., 1877.  
 COMPTON, R. H.: Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (New Caledonia, Isle of Pines).  
 "GAZELLE" EXPEDITION: Mueller, J., 1883a.—Thümen, F. von, and Mueller, J., 1889 (Fiji).  
 HILLEBRAND, W.: Mueller, J., 1889 (Hawaii).  
 HOCHREUTINER, B. P. G.: Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1912–43.  
 HOOKER, W. J.: Taylor, T., 1847.  
 LEVIER: Jatta, A., 1903–05.  
 MEYEN, F. J. F.: Meyen, J., and Flotow, J., 1843.—Mueller, J., 1883b.  
 "NOVARA" EXPEDITION: Krempelhuber, A. von, 1870.  
 PARKS, H. E.: Vainio, E. A., 1924 (Tahiti).  
 PIONNIER: Harmand, J., 1911–12 (New Caledonia).  
 SAVÈS, T.: Mueller, J., 1887a (Nouméa, New Caledonia).  
 SETCHELL, W. A.: Vainio, E. A., 1924 (Tahiti).  
 U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION (Wilkes Expedition): Tuckerman, E., 1862.  
 WAWRA, H.: Krempelhuber, A. von, 1877 (Hawaii).  
**Index**: Hue, A. M., 1899.  
**Miscellaneous notes and descriptions**: Bouly de Lesdain, M., 1909–37.—Gyelnik, V., 1935.—Hue, A. M., 1890–92, 1898–1901, 1906–12.—Krempelhuber, A. von, 1873.—Mueller, J., 1881–90; 1892–95.—Rechinger, K., 1940.—Zahlbruckner, A., 1903–32.

### REGIONAL

#### POLYNESIA

- Cook Islands**: Jatta, A., 1903–05 (Levier coll. Rarotonga).—Sbarbaro, C., 1939 (crit. Tonga, Rarotonga, Tongatabu, Eua).

- Easter Island:** Knowlton, F. H., 1888 (n. spp.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1924, 1928 (crit., list).
- Hawaiian Islands:** Keissler, K. von, 1920-27.—Krempelhuber, A. von, 1877 (Wawra coll.).—MacCaughey, V., 1917j.—Magnusson, A. H., 1942 (enum. Nihoa, Necker Islands).—Magnusson, A. H., and Zahlbruckner, A., 1943-45 (syst.).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1846 ("Bonite" exped.).—Mueller, J., 1889 (Hillebrand coll.).—Tuckerman, E., 1867 (enum.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1911 (Rechinger exped.).
- Juan Fernández:** Zahlbruckner, A., 1924, 1928 (crit. list).
- Kermadec Islands:** Oliver, W. R. D., 1911 (list).
- Samoa:** Cheel, E., 1912-14 (Stictaceae).—Jatta, A., 1903-05 (Levier's coll.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1907 (Rechinger exped.).
- Society Islands—Tahiti:** Mueller, J., 1884a, 1884b (Brunaud coll.).—Vainio, E. A., 1924 (Setchell and Parks coll.).

## MICRONESIA

- Graff, P. W., 1917 (list, Guam).—Jatta, A., 1903-05 (Levier coll. Ponape).—Keissler, K. von, 1920-27 (crit. Marianas Islands).—Vainio, E. A., 1921-23 (crit. Marianas).

## MELANESIA

- Fiji Islands:** Crombie, J. M., 1871 (enum.).
- Lord Howe Island:** Cheel, S., 1912-14 (Stictaceae).
- Loyalty Islands:** Harmand, J., 1914 (enum.).
- New Caledonia:** Cheel, E., 1912-14 (Stictaceae).—Cotton, A. D., 1920 (crit.).—Harmand, J., 1911-12 (Pionnier coll.); 1914 (enum.).—Mueller, J., 1887a (list Nouméa); 1893 (enum.).—Nylander, W., 1859b, 1861, 1867, 1868 (list, enum. synop.).—Smith, A. L., 1922 (crit.).—Vainio, E. A., 1929 (n. spp.).
- New Guinea:** Zahlbruckner, A., 1911 (Rechinger exped.).

## SYSTEMATIC

- Acharius, E., 1810 ("Lichenographia universalis"); 1814 ("Synop. method. Lichenum").—Lettau, G., 1932 (monogr. various fam.).—Nylander, W., 1857 (enum. gen. lichens); 1858-63 ("Synop. method. Lichenum"); 1859a ("Lichenes in reg. exot.").—Räsänen, V., 1943 ("Syst. Flechten").—Sambo, M. C., 1941 (key fam., gen.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1921-34 ("Cat. lichenum univ.").
- Cladonia (CLADONIACEAE):** Magnusson, A. A., 1941 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Mattic, F., 1940 (synop.).—Sandstede, H., 1938 (monogr.).—Santesson, R., 1942a (*C. pycnoclada*).—Vainio, E. A., 1887-97 (monogr.).
- Cladoniaceae:** Sandstede, H., 1938-39 (monogr.).
- Coccocarpia pellita (PANNARIACEAE):** Mueller, J., 1896.
- Coenogonium (COENOGONIACEAE):** Nylander, W., 1862 (synop.).
- Collema amphium (COLLEMACEAE):** Nylander, W., 1859b.
- Cora nitida (HYMENOLICHENES):** Mueller, J., 1884a.
- Crocynia (CHRYSOTHRICEAE):** Hue, A. M., 1924 (monogr.).
- Cyanisticta sandwicensis (STICTACEAE):** Gyelnik, V., 1931b.
- Enterographa (CHIODECTONACEAE):** Rechinger, K., 1938 (revis.).
- Goniothecium subglobosum:** Cooke, M. C., 1889.\*
- Lecanora (LECANORACEAE):** Stizenberger, E., 1867 (crit.).
- Lecidea (LECIDEACEAE):** Stizenberger, E., 1867 (*cyrtelloides*).—Vainio, E. A., 1929 (*epiochracea*).

\* Although stated to be a "fungus," this genus is based on a lichen, according to Nannfeldt.

- Leptogium** (COLLEMACEAE): Nylander, W., 1858a.  
**Lichenoconium** (Fam.?): Keissler, K. von, 1933.  
**Menegazziana** (PARMELIACEAE): Santesson, R., 1942b (crit.).  
**Nephroma** (PELTIGERACEAE): Gyelnik, V., 1931a (crit.).—Inumaru, S., 1939 (*tomentellus*).  
**Myxodictyon** (LECANORACEAE): Massalongo, A. B., 1863.  
**Parmelia** (PARMELIACEAE): Gyelnik, V., 1938 (n. forms).—Hillmann, J., 1939 (*reticulata*); 1940 (*tinctoria*, *nigrociliata*).—Magnusson, A. H., 1941 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1842 (*papulosa*).—Nylander, W., 1885 (n. spp.).—Santesson, R., 1942b (transfers).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1896 (*stramineonitens*).  
**Pertusaria** (PERTUSARIACEAE): Erichsen, C. F. E., 1936 (*hawaiiensis*).  
**Pilophorus** (CLADONIACEAE): Fries, T. M., 1857, 1858 (monogr.).  
**Pseudocyphellaria** (STICTACEAE): Magnusson, A. H., 1940 (crit., n. spp.).  
**Pyrenocarpus** (PYRENOPSISACEAE): Nylander, W., 1858b (synop.).  
**Ramalina** (USNEACEAE): Asahina, Y., 1939 (*pacifica*).—Nylander, W., 1870 (monogr.).  
**Sclerophyton** (CHIODECTONACEAE): Rechinger, K., 1938 (revis.).  
**Stereocaulon** (CLADONIACEAE): Dodge, C. W., 1929 (revis.).—Fries, T. M., 1857, 1858 (monogr.).  
**Sticta** (STICTACEAE): Mueller, J., 1887b (*quercizans*).—Nylander, W., 1865, 1868b (synop., enum.).—Stizenberger, E., 1895 (crit. geogr.).—Vainio, E. A., 1929 (*ignambensis*).  
**Stictaceae**: Cheel, E., 1912–14 (n. spp.).  
**Stromatopogon** (ARTHONIACEAE): Zahlbruckner, A., 1897.  
**Usnea** (USNEACEAE): Mueller, J., 1883b (*barbata*).—Vainio, E. A., 1929 (*spinossissima*).

## BRYOPHYTA

### GENERAL

Horikawa, Y., 1934–35, 1936 (enum., e. Asia).—Mueller, K., 1898 (enum. Australia).—Reichardt, H. W., 1870 (“Novara” exped.).—Renault, F., and Cardot, J., 1905 (descr. by Stephani).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (Compton’s coll. New Caledonia, Isle of Pines).—Salmon, E. S., 1902 (crit.).—Weber, F., 1915 (prodromus).

### REGIONAL

- Fiji Islands**: Mitten, W., 1861–62 (general); 1871 (list).  
**Hawaiian Islands**: Ångström, J., 1872 (Andersson’s coll. voy. “Eugenie”).—Baldwin, D. D., 1876 (list).—Lévier, E., 1904 (Baldwin’s coll., etc.).—Mueller, K., 1896, 1897 (enum., n. spp.).—Stephani, F., and Mueller, K., 1897 (crit.).  
**Isle of Pines**: Paris, E. G., 1910 (list).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (Compton’s coll.).  
**Marquesas Islands**—NUKAHIVA ISLAND: Bescherelle, É., 1895a.  
**Micronesia**: Sakurai, K., 1943.  
**New Caledonia**: Bescherelle, É., 1873 (enum.).—Brotherus, V. F., 1905–10 (enum.).—Cardot, J., 1908 (crit.).—Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921–22 (Compton’s coll.).  
**Society Islands**—TAHITI: Ångström, J., 1873 (enum. Andersson’s coll.).—Bescherelle, É., 1895a, 1898a, 1901 (enum.).  
**Tuamotu Islands**—MANGAREVA ISLAND: Bescherelle, É., 1895a.

## HEPATICAЕ

## GENERAL

[Britton, E. G.], 1907 (Mitten coll.).—Gottsche, K. M., 1857 (Paris herb.).—Horikawa, Y., 1944 (crit.).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1846 ("Bonite" exped.).—Schiffner, V., 1889 ("Gazelle" exped.).—Stephani, F., 1885–86, 1889, 1893–96.—Taylor, T., 1846.

## REGIONAL

**Easter Island:** Herzog, T., 1942 (list, foliose).

**Fiji Islands:** Jack, J. B., and Stephani, F., 1894 (enum.).—Schiffner, V., 1889 (n. spp.).

**Hawaiian Islands:** Austin, C. F., 1869 (n. spp.); 1874a (Mann and Brigham coll.); 1874b (Hillebrand coll.); 1876 (n. spp.); 1879 (crit.).—Campbell, D. H., 1927 (collecting).—Cooke, J. C. M., 1907 (taxon. Trigonanthae).—Evans, A. W., 1891 (enum.); 1899–1900 (taxon. Jubuloideae).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1846 ("Bonite" exped.).—Nicholson, W. E., 1942 (various coll.).—Reichardt, H. W., 1877 (Wawra's coll.).—Stephani, F., 1912 (n. spp.).

**Juan Fernández:** Evans, A. W., 1930 (list thallose spp.).—Herzog, T., 1942 (list foliose spp.).

**Marquesas Islands:** Bescherelle, É., 1898c (list).—Bescherelle, É., and Spruce, R., 1889 (n. spp.).

**New Caledonia:** Bescherelle, É., and Spruce, R., 1889 (n. spp.).—Paris, E. G., 1906–10, 1909 (list).—Pearson, W. H., 1922 (enum.).—Stephani, F., 1914, 1920 (n. spp.).

**Samoa:** Jack, J. B., and Stephani, F., 1894 (enum.).—Stephani, F., 1907, 1910, 1911, 1915 (enum., n. spp.).

**Society Islands:** Bescherelle, É., 1898c (enum.).

## SYSTEMATIC

Lindenberg, J. B. W., and Gottsche, K. M., 1840–51 ("Species Hepaticarum").—Lindenberg, J. B. W., 1844–47 ("Synopsis Hepaticarum").—Stephani, F., 1900–24 ("Species Hepaticarum").—Underwood, L. M., 1893 ("Index Hepaticarum").—Verdoorn, F., 1937 (crit. Jubuleae).

**Acolea caledonica** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Stephani, F., 1914.

**Acromastigum** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Evans, A. W., 1900 (n. gen.); 1934 (revis.).

**Aneura viridissima** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Stephani, F., 1914.

**Drepanolejeunea** (LEJEUNEACEAE): Herzog, T., 1939 (crit.).

**Dumortiera** (MARCHANTIACEAE): Evans, A. W., 1919 (revis.).

**Fimbriaria drummondii** (MARCHANTIACEAE): Stephani, F., 1920.

**Frullaniaceae:** Verdoorn, F., 1930a (revis. Indomalayan Islands); 1930b (Oceania spp.); 1934a (revis. Jubuleae).

**Frullania** (FRULLANIACEAE): Bescherelle, É., 1898c (*jacquinoti*).—Verdoorn, F., 1928 (revis. subgen. *Homotropantha*).

**Hymenophytum** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Evans, A. W., 1925 (taxon.).

**Jubuloideae** (tribe) (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Evans, A. W., 1899–1900 (Hawaii).—Verdoorn, F., 1934a (Jubuleae); 1937 (crit.).

**Jungermannia** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Austin, C. F., 1879 (*mauii*).—Lehmann, J. G. C., 1834–39 (n. spp.).

**Lejeuneaceae:** Verdoorn, F., 1934b (revis. Holostipae).

**Lejeunea** (LEJEUNEACEAE): Stephani, F., 1890 (Lindenberg herb.).

- Marchantia** (MARCHANTIACEAE): Hooker, W. J., 1837e (*trichocephala*).—Stephani, F., 1920 (*pileata*).
- Madotheca rockii** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Keissler, K. von, 1923.
- Megaceros** (ANTHOCEROTACEAE): Khanna, L. P., 1944 (crit.).
- Microlejeunea ponapensis** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Horikawa, Y., 1934–35.
- Physotium** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Jack, J. B., 1886 (monogr.).
- Plagiochila** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Carl, H., 1931 (monogr.).—Dugas, M., 1929 (taxon.).—Herzog, T., 1938 (n. spp. Fiji).
- Radula** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Castle, H., 1937–39 (revis.).—Stephani, F., 1884 (taxon.).
- Ricciella linearis** (RICCIACEAE): Schiffner, V., 1889.
- Scapania grossidens** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Mueller, K., 1901.
- Steetzia baldwini** (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Austin, C. F., 1879.
- Taxilejeunea** (LEJEUNEACEAE): Eifrig, H., 1937 (monogr. Indomalayan).
- Trigonantheae** (tribe) (JUNGERMANNIACEAE): Cooke, J. C. M., 1907 (Hawaii).

## MUSCI

### GENERAL

#### Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions:

- ANDERSSON, N. J.: Ångström, J., 1875, 1876 (Tahiti, Eimeo).
- AUBERT DE LA RUE, A.: Thériot, J., 1938 (New Hebrides).
- BALDWIN, D. D.: Brotherus, V. F., 1904 (Hawaii).
- BISHOP MUSEUM: Bartram, E. B., 1933b (Polynesia).
- BRIGHAM, W. T.: Sullivant, W. S., 1874 (Hawaii).
- "BONITE" EXPEDITION: Montagne, J. F. C., 1846.
- COMBE, Dr. de la: Thériot, J., 1904 (New Caledonia).
- DANIKER, A. U.: Thériot, J., 1904 (New Caledonia).
- "GAZELLE" EXPEDITION: Mueller, K., 1889 (Fiji).
- GRAEFFE, E.: Mueller, K., 1873 (Fiji, Samoa).
- HOCHREUTNER, B. P. G.: Cardot, J., 1912 (Hawaii).
- LEIBERG, J. B.: Williams, R. S., 1915 (Hawaii, Philippines).
- LOOSER, G.: Thériot, J., 1927 (Juan Fernández).
- MANN, H.: Sullivant, W. S., 1874 (Hawaii).
- MITTEN, W.: [Britton, E. G.], 1907 (Polynesia).
- PARKS, H. E.: Brotherus, V. F., 1924c (Tahiti).
- POWELL, T.: Mitten, W., 1868 (Samoa).
- RECHINGER, K.: Brotherus, V. F., 1908a, 1908b, 1913 (Samoa, Hawaii).
- SCHAUINSLAND, H.: Mueller, K., and Brotherus, V. F., 1900.
- SETCHELL, W. A.: Brotherus, V. F., 1924c (Tahiti).
- U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION (WILKES EXPEDITION): Sullivant, W. S., 1859.
- WAWRA, H.: Reichardt, H. W., 1877 (Hawaii).

#### Geography: Herzog, T., 1926.

- Miscellaneous notes and descriptions:** Bartram, E. B., 1945.—Duby, J. E., 1875.—Fleischer, M., 1905.—Hooker, W. J., 1818–20.—Mitten, W., 1882.—Mueller, K., 1857.—Roth, G., 1913.—Sullivant, W. S., 1857.

## REGIONAL

### POLYNESIA

- Bartram, E. B., 1940 (enum., se. Polynesia).
- Easter Island:** Brotherus, V. F., 1924a, 1924b (enum.).—Thériot, J., 1937 (list).

- Hawaiian Islands:** Bartram, E. B., 1933a, 1939 (manual); 1942 (enum. bog survey).—Brotherus, V. F., 1904 (Baldwin's coll.); 1913 (Rechinger exped.); 1927 (enum.).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1846 ("Bonite" exped.).—Neal, M. C., 1939a, 1939e (Mauna Kea).—Reichardt, H. W., 1877 (Wawra's coll.).—Sullivant, W. S., 1874 (Mann and Brigham's coll.).—Williams, R. S., 1915 (Leiberg's coll.).
- Juan Fernández:** Brotherus, V. F., 1924, 1926b (enum.).—Thériot, J., 1927 (Looser's coll.).
- Samoa:** Brotherus, V. F., 1908a, 1908b (Rechinger's coll.).—Mitten, W., 1868 (Powell's coll.).—Mueller, K., 1873 (Graeffe's coll.).
- Society Islands—RAIATEA:** Bartram, E. B., 1931 (list).
- Tabiti:** Ångström, J., 1875 (Andersson's coll.).—Brotherus, V. F., 1924c (Setchell and Park's coll.).—Montagne, J. F. C., 1848 (crit.).—Potier de la Varde, R., 1912 (list, n. spp.).—Reichardt, H. W., 1868b (n. spp.).

## MICRONESIA

- Brotherus, V. F., 1901 (Caroline Islands).—Dixon, H. N., 1927 (Gilbert Islands); 1943 (records Caroline, Marianas Islands).—Sakurai, K., 1943 (crit.).

## MELANESIA

- Fiji Islands:** Bartram, E. B., 1936 (enum.); 1944 (additions).—Dixon, H. N., and Greenwood, W., 1930 (enum.).—Mueller, K., 1873 (enum. Graeffe's coll.); 1889 ("Gazelle" exped.).
- Isle of Pines:** Compton, R. H., 1922.
- Lord Howe Island:** Brotherus, V. F., and Watts, W. W., 1915b (enum.).—Hampe, E., 1869-74 (n. spp.).—Whitelegge, T., 1892 (list).
- Loyalty Islands:** Thériot, J., 1914.
- New Caledonia:** Compton, R. H., 1922 (enum.).—Dixon, H. N., 1929 (crit.).—Naveau, R., 1928 (crit.).—Paris, E. G., 1909 (n. spp.).—Thériot, J., 1904 (Combe's coll.); 1907, 1908-11 (n. spp.); 1914, 1922 (enum.); 1929 (Däniker's coll.).
- New Hebrides:** Brotherus, V. F., and Watts, W. W., 1915a (list).—Thériot, J., 1938 (list).

## SYSTEMATIC

- Bartram, E. B., 1933b (enum. coll. in Bishop Mus.).—Bridel, S. E., 1797-1819 ("Muscologia recentiorum"); 1826-27 ("Bryologia universa").—Fleischer, M., 1914-22 ("revis . . . Mueller's Laubmoos-Gattungen").—Hedwig, J., 1801-42 ("Species muscorum").—Jaeger, A., and Sauerbeck, F., 1870-80 ("Genera et species muscorum").—Mueller, C., 1901 ("Genera muscorum").—Mueller, K., 1849-51, 1858-62, 1859 ("Synopsis muscorum").—Paris, E. G., 1893-98, 1900, 1903-06 ("Index bryologicus").—Schwaegrichen, C. F., 1830 ("Species muscorum").
- Acrocladiopsis (PLAGIOTHECIACEAE):** Cardot, J., 1914 (taxon.).
- Bescherellia elegantissima (CYRTOPODACEAE):** Duby, J. E., 1873.
- Bryineae:** Kindberg, N. C., 1888-91 (enum.).
- Bryum (BRYACEAE):** Brotherus, V. F., 1931 (*samoanum*).—Potier de la Varde, R., 1912 (*larminati*).
- Calomnion (CALOMNIACEAE):** Bescherelle, É., 1898e (reduction of *Nadeaudia*).
- Calymperes (CALYMPERACEAE):** Bescherelle, É., 1895b (revis.).—Roth, G., 1911 (review).
- Campylopus tubulosus (DICRANACEAE):** Bartram, E. B., 1942.
- Claopodium hawaiiense (THUIDIACEAE):** Williams, R. S., 1915.
- Cryphaea schleinitziana (CRYPHAEACEAE):** Mueller, K., 1889.
- Dicranella subpyncnoglossa (DICRANACEAE):** Brotherus, V. F., 1931.

- Euptychium** (PTEROBRYACEAE): Schimper, W. P., 1865.  
**Fissidentaceae**: Jaeger, A., 1869 (enum.).  
**Floribundaria samoana** (METEORACEAE): Brotherus, V. F., 1931.  
**Funariaceae**: Lindberg, S. O., 1864 (revis.).  
**Holomitrium**: (DICRANACEAE): Thériot, J., 1911 (*vaginatulum* et aff.).  
**Homalia densa** (NECKERACEAE): Boswell, H., 1892.  
**Hymenostomum ovale** (POTTIACEAE): Williams, R. S., 1915.  
**Hylophila beruensis** (POTTIACEAE): Dixon, H. N., 1927.  
**Hypopterygiaceae**: Kindberg, N. C., 1901 (revis.).  
**Isopterygium longipes** (HYPNACEAE): Thériot, J., 1936.  
**Macromitrium** (ORTHOTRICHACEAE): Mueller, K., 1845 (synop.); 1864 (*owahiense*).  
**Microdus picquenoti** (DICRANACEAE): Thériot, J., Dixon, H. N., and Buch, H., 1934.  
**Nadeaudia** (CALOMNIACEAE): Bescherelle, É., 1898d (*schistostegiella*): 1898e (reduced to *Calomnion*).  
**Orthorrhynchium** (PTEROBRYACEAE): Reichardt, H. W., 1868a.  
**Pterobryella** (PTEROBRYACEAE): Bescherelle, É., 1878a, 1878b (n. spp.).—Potier de la Varde, R., 1928 (*vagapensis*).  
**Pterobryopsis urvilleanum** (PTEROBRYACEAE): Dixon, H. N., 1937.  
**Ptychomitrium neocaledonicum** (PTYCHOMITRIACEAE): Thériot, J., 1932.  
**Raphidostegium tegeticula** (SEMATOPHYLLACEAE): Boswell, H., 1892.  
**Rhacopilum pacificum** (RHACOPILACEAE): Bescherelle, É., 1898b.  
**Rigodium looseri** (LEMBOPHYLLACEAE): Thériot, J., 1927.  
**Sphagnales**: Warnstorf, C., 1911 (monogr.).  
**Sphagnum** (SPHAGNACEAE): Cardot, J., 1897 (catalogue).—Mueller, K., 1887 (*wheeleri*).—Warnstorf, C., 1891 (*vitjianum*); 1895 (*recurviforme*): 1900 (*vulcanicum*).  
**Spiridens** (SPIRIDENTACEAE): Dixon, H. N., 1938 (revis.).—Greville, R. K., 1850a (*balfouriana*).—Schimper, W. P., 1865, 1867 (revis.).—Scherrin, W. R., 1938 (revis.).  
**Splachnobryum pacificum** (SPLACHNACEAE): Dixon, H. N., 1928.  
**Taxithelium** (HYPNACEAE): Renualt, F., and Cardot, J., 1901.  
**Thamnium** (NECKERACEAE): Kindberg, N. C., 1902.  
**Thysanomitrium umbellatum** (DICRANACEAE): Dixon, H. N., 1922.  
**Trichostomaceae**: Hilpert, F., 1933 (revis.).  
**Trichostomum aduncum** (TRICHOSTOMACEAE): Paris, E. G., 1909.  
**Weisia clavineris** (POTTIACEAE): Potier de la Varde, R., 1912.  
**Zygodon** (ORTHOTRICHACEAE): Malta, N., 1926 (monogr.).

## PTERIDOPHYTA

### GENERAL

- Anatomy, stem**: Posthumus, A., 1924, 1936.  
**Bibliography**: Christensen, C., 1905-34.  
**Coconut trees, ferns on**: Wagner, W. H., Jr., 1945.  
**Collectors, collections, explorers, and expeditions**:  
 BERGERET: Becherer, A., 1937 (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).  
 CAVANILLES: Christensen, C., 1937a (revis.).  
 "CHALLENGER" EXPEDITION: Baker, J. G., 1876c.  
 CHAMISSO, L. C. A. VON: Kaulfuss, G. F., 1824.  
 COBURG, S.: Luerksen, C., 1876a, 1876b (Polynesia).  
 COMPTON, R. H.: Rendle, A. B., Baker, E. G., and Moore, S. le M., 1921-22 (New Caledonia, Isle of Pines).



- CRIBS, M.: Jeanpert, E., 1912 (New Caledonia).
- DANIKER, A. U.: Christensen, C., 1929a (New Caledonia); 1932 (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).
- FAURIE, U.: Bonaparte, R., 1915a (Hawaii).—Copeland, E. B., 1914 (Hawaii).
- FRANC, I.: Bonaparte, R., 1915c (New Caledonia).—Rosenstock, E., 1910, 1911 (New Caledonia).
- "GAZELLE" VOYAGE: Kuhn, M., 1889.
- GERMAIN: Christ, H., 1899a (New Caledonia).
- GRAEFFE, E.: Luerssen, C., 1871 (Fiji, Samoa, Tonga, Ellice Islands).
- HENRY, C.: Bonaparte, R., 1918b (Marquesas).
- HOCHREUTINER, B. P. G.: Christ, H., 1912.
- HORNE, J.: Baker, J. G., 1879 (Fiji).
- IM THURN, E.: Wright, Charles Henry, 1930 (Fiji).
- KAJEWSKI, S. F.: Copeland, E. B., 1931a (Santa Cruz Islands).
- KRUSENSTERN, DE: Langsdorff, G. H. von, and Fischer, F. E. L., 1810–18 (illustr.).
- LEDERMANN, C.: Brause, G., 1920 (Papua).
- METTENIUS, G.: Kuhn, M., 1868–69 ("Reliq. Metten.").
- MEYEN, F. J. F.: Goldmann, I., 1843 (Hawaii).
- NIGHTINGALE, G. T.: Hooker, W. J., 1835.—Nightingale, G. T., 1835.
- PARKE, DAVIS & CO. HERBARIUM: Farwell, O. A. 1931.
- PARKS, H. E., AND PARKS, S. T.: Copeland, E. B., 1931b (Rarotonga).—Maxon, W. R., 1924 (Tahiti).
- RAT, LE: Jeanpert, E., 1911 (New Caledonia, New Hebrides).—Rosenstock, E., 1910 (New Caledonia).
- ROCK, J. F.: Copeland, E. B., 1916 (Hawaii).
- SARASIN, F.: Bonaparte, R., 1915d (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).
- SETCHELL, W. A.: Maxon, W. R., 1924 (Tahiti).
- SKOTTSBERG, C.: Christensen, C., 1910b (Juan Fernández).
- SMITH, JAMES, HERBARIUM OF: Alston, A. H. G., 1933.
- SWARTZ, O., HERBARIUM OF: Christensen, C., 1910a.
- THURSTON, J. B.: Baker, J. G., 1886m (Fiji).
- U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION (WILKES EXPEDITION): Brackenridge, W. D., 1854–55.
- VEILLARD, M.: Bonaparte, R., 1918a (Tahiti).—Mettenius, G., 1861 (New Caledonia).
- WAWRA, H.: Luerssen, C., 1876a, 1876b (Polynesia).
- WHITMEE, S. J.: Baker, J. G., 1876a, 1876b (Samoa).
- Fossil:** Ettinghausen, C. von, 1864.
- Illustrations, works consisting mainly of:** Hooker, W. J., and Greville, R. K., 1829–31 ("Icones filicum").—Hooker, W. J., 1844–64 ("Species filicum"); 1854a ("Century of ferns"); 1859 ("Filices exotica"); 1860–61 ("Second century"); 1861–62 ("Gard. ferns").—Kunze, G., 1837 ("Anal. pterid."); 1840–51 (colored illustr.).—Langsdorff, G. H. von, and Fischer, F. E. L., 1810–18 (Krusenstern expd.).
- Indexes and nomenclators:** Christensen, C., 1905–34 ("Index filicum").—Moore, T., 1857–62 ("Index filicum").
- Miscellaneous notes and descriptions:** Baker, J. G., 1891 (n. spp. since 1874).—Bernhardi, J. J., 1801.—Bonaparte, R., 1915–21 ("Océanie").—Bryan, E. H., 1933 (tree ferns).—Christensen, C., 1925b (New Caledonia).—Copeland, E. B., 1931c (n. spp.).—Hieronymus, G., 1918–19 (crit.).—Houlston, J., and Moore, T., 1851 (cult.).—Kuhn, M., 1869a (crit.).—Lowe, E. J., 1864–65 ("new and rare").—Moore, T., 1881c (new garden spp.).—Presl, K. B., 1851 ("Epimel. bot.").—

Rosenstock, E., 1917 (New Caledonia).—Smith, J., 1857, 1866 (cult. spp.); 1875 ("Hist. filicum").—Williams, B. S., 1868 (select).

**Phytogeography:** Brown, E. D. W., 1932 (Malayan element in s. e. Polynesia).—Christ, H., 1910 ("Geogr. Farne").—Copeland, E. B., 1939b, 1941a (from Antarctica).

## REGIONAL

### POLYNESIA

**SOUTHEASTERN POLYNESIA:** Brown, E. D. W., 1932 (Indo-Malayan element).—Brown, E. D. W., and Brown, F. B. H., 1931a, 1931b (syst. treat.).—Copeland, E. B., 1938a (enum.).

**Cook or Hervey Islands:** Copeland, E. B., 1931b (Parks' coll. Rarotonga).—Lueresen, C., 1873b (list).

**Easter Island:** Christensen, C., and Skottsberg, C., 1920b (list).—Hicken, C. M., 1913 (crit.).

**Ellice Islands:** Lueresen, C., 1871 (enum.).

**Hawaiian Islands:** Bailey, E., 1883 (synop.).—Bonaparte, R., 1915a (Faurie's coll.).—Bryan, E. H., 1933 (tree).—Chaney, G. L., 1880 (notes).—Christensen, C., 1925a (list).—Copeland, E. B., 1914 (Faurie's coll.); 1916 (Rock's coll.).—Derby, C., 1875 (list).—Fosberg, F. R., 1942 (uses).—Fowler, R. L., 1940a, 1940b (key, enum., Kilauea—Mauna Loa).—Goldman, I., 1843 (Meyen's coll.).—Heller, A. A., 1897 (enum.).—Lueresen, C., 1875, 1876b (enum.).—Lydgate, J. M., 1873 (synop.).—Lyons, A. B., 1890 (key).—MacCaughey, V., 1916a (tree ferns); 1918e (ecol. survey); 1918j (*Gleichenia*).—Nichols, C. F., 1893 (popular).—Robinson, W. J., 1912–14 (syst. treatment).—Rock, J. F., 1913e (notes).—Skottsberg, C., 1942 (coll. on bog survey).—Yates, L. G., 1887 (list).

**Juan Fernández:** Christensen, C., 1910b (Skottsberg's coll.).—Christensen, C., and Skottsberg, C., 1920a (list).—Johow, F. R. A., 1893a (list, crit.).

**Marquesas Islands:** Bonaparte, R., 1918b (Henry's coll.).—Brown, E. D. W., 1930 (note).—Brown, E. D. W., and Brown, F. B. H., 1931a, 1931b (syst.).

**Samoa:** Alston, A. H. G., 1943 (revis. *Selaginella*).—Baker, J. G., 1876a, 1876b (Whitmee's coll.).—Brause, G., 1922 (n. spp.).—Christensen, C., 1941, 1943 (revis.).—Lueresen, C., 1871 ("Filices Graeffeanae"); 1874 (enum.).—Powell, T., 1868b (list).—Vaupel, F., 1908 (general notes).

**Society Islands:** Bonaparte, R., 1918a (list, Tahiti).—Copeland, E. B., 1932a (enum.).—Maxon, W. R., 1924 (enum. Tahiti coll.).

**Tonga Islands:** Lueresen, C., 1871 ("Filices Graeffeanae").

### MICRONESIA

Christensen, C., 1937a (revis. Cavanille's coll., Marianas Islands).—Hosokawa, T., 1935–36 (enum.).—Ito, H., 1938 (list, Caroline Islands); 1941 (enum. *Humata* spp.).—Lueresen, C., 1873a (list Palau Island).

### MELANESIA

**Fiji Islands:** Baker, J. G., 1879 (J. Horne's coll.); 1886m (Thurston's coll.).—Carruthers, W., 1869 (flora).—Copeland, E. B., 1929a (manual).—Lueresen, C., 1871 (enum.).—Smith, A. C., 1944 (reminiscences).—Wright, Charles Henry, 1930 (Im Thurn's coll.).

**Isle of Pines:** Compton, R. H., 1922 (enum.).

**Lord Howe Island:** Watts, W., 1912, 1914 (enum.).

**Loyalty Islands:** Becherer, A., 1937 (Bergeret's coll.).—Bonaparte, R., 1914a, 1915b (enum.).—Christensen, C., 1932 (Däniker, exped.).

- New Caledonia:** Becherer, A., 1937 (Bergeret's coll.).—Bonaparte, R., 1914a (enum. Filicales); 1914b (Lycopodiales); 1915b (list); 1915c (I. Franc's coll.); 1915d (Sarasin's coll.).—Bosch, R. B. van den, 1861a (Hymenophyllaceae).—Christ, H., 1899a (Germain's coll.).—Christensen, C., 1925b (crit.); 1929a, 1932 Däniker's coll.).—Compton, R. H., 1922 (author's coll.).—Copeland, E. B., 1929b (crit.).—Fournier, E., 1869, 1873a (enum.); 1873b (general); 1874 (phytogeogr.).—Hieronymus, G., 1914a (Selaginellaceae).—Jeanpert, E., 1911 (le Rat's coll.); 1912 (Crib's coll.).—Mettenius, G., 1861 (Vieillard's coll.).—Rosenstock, E., 1910, 1911 (Franc's and le Rat's coll.); 1917 (n. spp.).
- New Guinea—PAPUA:** Brause, G., 1920 (Ledermann coll.).
- New Hebrides:** Copeland, E. B., 1932b (enum.).—Jeanpert, E., 1911 (list.).—Kuhn, M., 1869b (enum.).
- Norfolk Island:** Laing, R. M., 1916.
- Santa Cruz Islands—VANIKORO:** Copeland, E. B., 1931 (Kajewski's coll.).

## SYSTEMATIC

- Christ, H., 1897 ("Farnkräuter der Erde").—Christensen, C., 1905–34 ("Index filicum"); 1929b (revis. Cochliidiinae, "Drymoglossinae").—Desvaux, A. N., 1827 ("Prodr. fougères").—Ettinghausen, C. von, 1864 (taxon., geol., venation, etc.).—Feé, A. L. A., 1844–66 ("Mém . . . fougères").—Greville, R. K., and Hooker, W. J., 1831–33 ("Enum. filicum").—Hedwig, J., 1799–1803 ("Filicum gen. et sp.").—Hooker, W. J., 1838–42 ("Gen. filicum"); 1844–64 ("Sp. fil.").—Hooker, W. J., and Baker, J. G., 1865–74 ("Synop. fil.").—Link, H. F., 1841a (in Berlin garden).—Lowe, E. J., 1856–72 ("Ferns: Brit. and exot.").—Moore, T., 1857–62 ("Index filicum").—Presl, K. B., 1836b, 1845 ("Tent. pterid.").—Swartz, O., 1801–05 ("Gen. et sp. filicum"); 1806 ("Synop. filicum").

## CERATOPTERIDACEAE

- Ceratopteris:** Benedict, R. C., 1909 (revis.).

## CYATHEACEAE

- Bommer, J. E., 1873 (review taxon.).—Delchevalerie, G., 1868 (crit.).—Keyserling, A., 1873 (in Bunge's herb.).—MacCaughey, V., 1916a (tree ferns, Hawaii).—Ogura, Y., 1930 (tree ferns, Hawaii).
- Alsophila:** Anonymous, 1903c (*excelsa*, *lunulata*).—Delchevalerie, G., 1868 (*excelsa*).
- Balantium thyrsopteroides:** Fournier, E., 1876f.
- Cibotium:** Krajina, V., 1938b (*st.-johnii*).—Moore, T., 1879f (Hawaii).—Ogura, Y., 1930 (*hawaiense*).
- Cyathea:** Anonymous, 1903c (*medullaris*).—Baker, J. G., 1874 (*macarthuri*).—Copeland, E. B., 1911 (n. spp. Samoa); 1939a (n. spp.).—Domin, K., 1930 (list).—Fournier, E., 1876d (*nigra*).
- Dicksonia:** Baker, J. G., 1886c (*chamissoi*).—Looser, G., 1933 (Juan Fernández).
- Fourniera funebris:** Fournier, E., 1876f.
- Hemitelia:** Baker, J. G., 1872 (*moorei*).—Hölscher, J., 1898 (*samoënsis*).
- Lophosoria:** Looser, G., 1933 (Juan Fernández).
- Thrysopteris:** Boodle, L. A., 1915 (*elegans*).—Kunze, G., 1834 (*elegans*).—Looser, G., 1933 (Juan Fernández).—Moore, T., 1856 (*elegans*).

## EQUISETACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1887a (handbook).—Mettenius, G., 1870 ("Novara" voy.).
- Equisetum:** Becherer, A., 1929 (*debile*).—Schaffner, J. H., 1931 (*ramosissimum*, *debile*); 1932 (key).—Schinz, H., 1914 (*ramosissimum*).

## GLEICHENIACEAE

- St. John, H., 1942b (enum. Pacific).  
**Dicranopteris**: Ching, R. C., 1940b.—St. John, H., 1945c.  
**Gleichenia**: Baker, J. G., 1886a (*moniliformis*); 1886b (*milnei*).—Becherer, A., 1936 (crit.).—Ching, R. C., 1940b (subdivision into genera).—Judd, S. C., 1937 (*linearis*).—MacCaughey, V., 1918j (Hawaii).—Salomon, C., 1877a (crit.).  
**Stromatopteris**: Underwood, L. M., 1907 (key).

## HYMENOPHYLLACEAE

- Bosch, R. B., van den, 1859 (synop.); 1861a (New Caledonia); 1861b, 1861c (crit.); 1861–63 (n. spp. suppl. synop.).—Copeland, E. B., 1938c (taxon.).—G., 1904 (cult.).—Goddijn, W. A., 1913–19 (synop.).—Presl, K. B., 1843 (taxon.).  
**Gonocormus samoensis**: Copeland, E. B., 1940.  
**Hemiphlebium**: Lueresen, C., 1882 (*bimarginatum*).  
**Hymenophyllum**: Baker, J. G., 1886e (*baldwinii*).—Copeland, E. B., 1938b (revis.).—Eaton, D. C., 1879a (*baldwinii*).—Lowe, E. J., 1864–65 (n. spp.).—Rosenstock, E., 1912a (*subdimidiatum*).  
**Trichomanes**: Baker, J. G., 1867 (n. spp.); 1886f (*powellii*).—Copeland, E. B., 1933 (monogr.).—Hooker, W. J., 1845b (*polyanthos*).—Lowe, E. J., 1864–65 (n. spp.).—Lueresen, C., 1882 (*bimarginatum*).

## LYCOPODIACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1887a (handbook).—Bonaparte, R., 1914b (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).—Greville, R. K., and Hooker, W. J., 1832 (enum.).—Herter, W., 1912 (list).—Kuhn, M., 1889 (“Gazelle” voy.).—Nessel, H., 1939 (monogr.).—Spring, A. F., 1842–50 (monogr.).—Williams, B. S., 1868 (misc.).  
**Lycopodium** (incl. *Urostachys*): Brown, N. E., 1881 (*squarrosus*).—Herter, W., 1908 (*haeckelii*); 1909 (revis. *Urostachys*).—Krasser, F., 1898 (*cernuum*, *capillaceum*).—Nessel, H., 1934, 1935, 1940 (n. spp.).—Pampanini, R., 1908a, 1908b (*pseudosquarrosus*, *squarrosus*).—Schinz, H., 1920 (*phlegmaria*).—Spring, A. F., 1838 (*capillaceum*); 1846 (Gaudichaud voy.).—Warburg, O., 1899–1900 (list).—Wocke, E. von, 1897 (*squarrosus*).

## MARATTIACEAE

- Vriese, W. H. de, and Harting, P., 1853 (monogr.).  
**Angiopteris**: Becherer, E., 1936 (crit.).—Hieronymus, G., 1919b (crit.).—Hoffman, G. F., 1796 (*evecta*).  
**Marattia**: Fournier, E., 1876g (*attenuata*).—MacCaughey, V., 1919b (*douglasii*).

## MARSILEACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1886n (synop. Rhizocarpeae); 1887a (handbook Rhizocarpeae).  
**Marsilea villosa**: Forbes, C. N., 1920.

## OPHIOGLOSSACEAE

- Clausen, R. T., 1938a (monogr.).—Mettenius, G., 1870 (“Novara” voy.).—Prantl, K., 1883, 1884 (taxon.).—St. John, H., 1940b.  
**Botrychium daucifolium**: Hooker, W. J., 1862b.—Underwood, L. M., 1898.  
**Ophioglossum**: Clausen, R. T., 1938b (*petiolatum*).—St. John, H., 1940b (*falcatum*); 1943a (distrib.).

## OSMUNDACEAE

- Leptopteris:** Milde, J., 1870b (crit.).  
**Todea:** André, E., 1875d (*wilkesiana*).—Anonymous, 1894a (*moorei*).—Baker, J. G., 1873a (n. sp.); 1887c (*moorei*).—Gower, W. H., 1887b (*wilkesiana*).—Milde, J., 1870b (crit.).—Moore, T., 1870a, 1870c (*wilkesiana*).

## POLYPODIACEAE

- Benedict, R. C., 1911 (genera of Vittarieae).—Bernhardi, J. J., 1802 (crit. gen. aff. *Asplenium*).—Ching, R. C., 1940a (classification).—Copeland, E. B., 1929c (oriental genera); 1941b (classification).—Keyserling, A., 1873 (in Bunge's herb.).—Kuhn, N., 1882b (revis. Chaetopterides).—Pérez Arbelaez, E., 1928 (crit. "Davalliaceae").—Posthumus, O., 1936 (stem anatomy).  
**Acrostichum:** Baker, J. G., 1887b (*thomsoni*).—Yamamoto, Y., 1940 (*aureum*).  
**Adiantum:** Anonymous, 1882d, 1895 (*aneitense*).—Baker, J. G., 1886h (*monosorum*).—Christensen, C., 1937b (*palaoense*).—Keyserling, A., 1875 (monogr.).—Kuhn, M., 1882a (revis.).—Moore, T., 1883c (*novae-caledoniae*); 1887 (n. spp.).—Smith, J., 1846 (*setulosum*).  
**Alcicornium:** Underwood, L. M., 1905 (revis.).  
**Antrophyum:** Greville, R. K., 1850b (*grevillii*).—Hieronymus, G., 1916a (*novae-caledoniae*).  
**Aspidium:** André, E., 1880b (*obliquum*).—Eaton, D. C., 1879b (*boydiae*).—Hölscher, J., 1898 (*leuzeanum*).—Köhler, E., (*moorei*).—Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).  
**Aspleniopsis decipiens:** Kuhn, M., 1882b.  
**Asplenium:** Anonymous, 1881a (*baptisti*).—Baker, J. G., 1873a (n. sp.); 1886j (*pteridoides*).—Bernhardi, J. J., 1802 (crit.).—Brown, N. E., 1887 (*falcatum*).—Hieronymus, G., 1919a (crit., n. spp.).—Hooker, W. J., 1831 (*nidus*); 1854b (*novae-caledoniae*); 1854f (*obtusilobum*).—Koch, K., 1870 (*fernandezianum*).—Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).—Milde, J., 1870a (crit.).—Moore, T., 1861 (*obtusilobum*); 1871d (*schizodon*).—Mueller, F. von, 1884 (*robinsonii*).—Pynaert, E., 1886a (*horridum*).—Rafarin, 1875 (*schizodon*).—Rosenstock, E., 1909 (*tenuiculum*).—Watts, W. W., 1912 (*bulbiferum*).  
**Athyrium:** Copeland, E. B., 1939a (n. spp.).—Hemsley, W. B., 1879b (*scandicium*).—Milde, J., 1866, 1870a (crit.).  
**Blechnum:** Christensen, C., 1939 (*phanerophlebium*).—Hooker, W. J., 1837g (*pubescens*).—Rosenstock, E., 1912b (*francii*).  
**Campium:** Copeland, E. B., 1928 (crit.).  
**Cheilanthes lidgatii:** Baker, J. G., 1886i.  
**Cionidium moorii:** Moore, T., 1853.  
**Coniogramme pilosa:** Hieronymus, G., 1916b.  
**Cyclophorus:** Wagner, W. H., 1945 (*adnascens* = *lanceolatus*).  
**Cyrtomium:** Christensen, C., 1930 (revis.).  
**Cystopteris douglasii:** Hooker, W. J., 1854b.  
**Davallia:** Anonymous, 1878a (*fijiensis*).—Baker, J. G., 1886g (*botrychioides*); 1886o (*hymenophylloides*); 1886p (*pallida*).—Gower, W. H., 1887a (*foeniculacea*).—Lydgate, J. M., 1873 (*alexandri*).—Masters, M. T., 1869, 1872a (*mooreana*).—Stappaert, de, 1883 (*fijiensis*).—Zahn, E. von, 1909 (*fijiensis*).  
**Deparia:** Anonymous, 1852 (*moorii*).—Baker, J. G., 1872, 1886d (*nephrodioides*).—Hooker, W. J., 1852b, 1852d (*moorii*).—Moore, T., 1853 (*moorii*).  
**Dicksonia berteriana:** Moore, T., 1880b.  
**Diellia:** Smith, F. G., 1934 (crit.).  
**Doodia:** Christensen, C., and Skottsberg, C., 1920b (*paschalis*).—Moore, T., 1868 (*duriuscula*).

- Doryopteris:** Tryon, R. M., Jr., 1942 (revis.).
- Dryopteris:** Ballard, F., 1937 (*parksii*, *microsora*).—Ching, R. C., 1936–38 (crit.).—Hicken, C. M., 1913 (*espinosai*).—St. John, H., 1945a (crit.).
- Elaphoglossum:** Christ, H., 1899b (monogr.).—Krajina, V., 1938a (n. spp.).—Skottsberg, C., 1942 (*parvisquamum*).
- Goniophlebium:** Copeland, E. B., 1939a (n. spp.).
- Grammitis (Selligaea) caudiformis:** Copeland, E. B., 1939a (n. spp.); 1940 (*feei*).—Hooker, W. J., 1862a.
- Histiopteris:** Looser, G., 1936 (Juan Fernández).
- Humata:** Alston, A. H. G., 1933 (*banksii*).—Itô, H., 1941 (*trukensis*).
- Hymenolepis:** Becherer, A., 1936 (crit.).
- Lastrea:** Guilmot, C., 1880 (*richardsii*).—Moore, T., 1881b (*richardsii*); 1882b (*hopeana*).
- Lepisorus elongatus:** Ching, R. C., 1933.
- Leptogramma africana:** Ching, R. C., 1936.
- Lomagamma:** Holttum, R. E., 1937b (monogr.).
- Lomaria:** Christensen, C., 1939 (*phanaerophlebium*).—Fournier, E., 1876b (*gigantea*); 1876f (spp. from New Caledonia); 1876i (*neo-caledonica*) 1876j (*ciliata*).—Moore, T., 1866, 1869b (*ciliata*).
- Lomariopsis:** Holttum, R. E., 1932 (n. spp.); 1937a (*brackenridgei*).
- Lygodictyon forsteri:** Anonymous, 1882.
- Microlepia hirta:** Brückner, V., 1880.—Moore, T., 1878c, 1878f, 1879d.
- Nephrodium:** Baker, J. G., 1886k (*prenticei*); 1886l (*tripartitum*).—Gower, W. H., 1888 (*rodigasianum*, *cyatheoides*).—Moore, T., 1882a, 1883a (*rodigasianum*).
- Nephrolepis rufescens:** Pynaert, C., 1889.—Regel, E. von, 1888.
- Niphobolus:** Giesenhagen, K., 1901 (monogr.).
- Nothochlaena:** Gower, W. H., 1887c (*distans*); 1893 (enum.).—Hooker, W. J., 1854e (*distans*).
- Oleandra:** Alderwerelt van Rosenburgh, C. R. W. K. van, 1922 (*whitmeei*).—Greville, R. K., 1848 (*sibbaldii*).—Kunze, G., 1851 (*sibbaldii*).
- Panicularia berterii:** Moore, T., 1856.
- Phegopteris:** Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).
- Plagiogyria:** Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).
- Pleocnemia leuzeana:** Moore, T., 1874f.
- Pleopeltis elongata:** Ching, R. C., 1933.
- Polybotrya:** Holttum, R. E., 1938 (crit.).
- Polypodium:** Copeland, E. B., 1940 (*lepidum*).—Hicken, C. M., 1913 (*fuentesii*).—Hieronymus, G., 1905 (crit. n. spp.).—Hooker, W. J., 1854c (*pellucidum*); 1837b (*myriocarpum*).—Maxon, W. R., 1912 (*saffordii*, *minimum*).—Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).—Takeda, H., 1915 (*lineare*).—Watts, W. W., 1915 (*pulchellum*, *howeanum*).
- Polystichum:** Ching, R. C., 1934 (revis.).—Christ, H., 1893 (*aculeatum*).—Espinosa, M. R., 1934 (*fuentesii*).—Watts, W. W., 1912 (*kingii*); 1914 (*whiteleggei*).
- Pteridium:** Tryon, R. M., Jr., 1941 (revis.).
- Pteris:** Agardh, J. G., 1839 (revis.).—Copeland, E. B., 1939a (n. spp.).—Hieronymus, G., 1914c, 1914d (crit.).—Hooker, W. J., 1854g (*endlicheriana*); 1860a (*quadriaurita*); 1860b (*cretica*).—Laing, R. M., 1916 (Norfolk Island).—Looser, G., 1936 (Juan Fernández).—Mettenius, G., 1856–59 (revis.).
- Sadleria cyatheoides:** Geert, A. van, 1879.—Moore, T., 1877c, 1878a.
- Selliguea:** See *Grammitis*.
- Sphenomeris:** Maxon, W. R., 1913 (n. gen.).
- Stenochlaena:** Underwood, L. M., 1906 (revis.).

- Tapeinidium:** Copeland, E. B., 1939a (n. spp.).  
**Tectaria:** Maxon, W. R., 1923 (crit., n. spp.).  
**Teratophyllum:** Holttum, R. E., 1938 (crit.).  
**Trichogramme:** Kuhn, M., 1882b (n. spp.).

## PSILOTACEAE

- Psilotum:** Mueller, K., 1856 (monogr.).

## SALVINIACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1886n, 1887a (synop., handbook Rhizocarpeae).  
**Azolla caroliniana:** Svenson, H. K., 1944 (Hawaii).

## SCHIZAEACEAE

- Ligodictyon forsteri:** Anonymous, 1882e.  
**Lygodium:** Anonymous, 1905 (cult.).—Diels, L., 1905 (*hians*).  
**Schizaea melanesica:** Selling, O. H., 1944.  
**Ugena:** Canavilles, A. J., 1801 (crit.).

## SELAGINELLACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1887a (handbook).—Hieronymus, G., 1913 (Samoa); 1914a (New Caledonia).—Kuhn, M., 1889 ("Gazelle" voy.).—Spring, A. F., 1846 (Gaudichaud voy.).  
**Selaginella:** Alston, A. H. G., 1934 (*kanehirae*); 1943 (Samoa).—Baker, J. G., 1868 (*wallichii*); 1883–85 (synop.).—Hieronymus, G., 1902, 1912, 1914b (n. spp.).—Moore, T., 1878e, 1879e (*victoriae*); 1884b (*viridangula*); 1886 (*gracilis*).—Schmidt, O. C., 1924, 1930 (n. spp.).—Spring, A. F., 1841–43 (*laxa*); 1870 (*viridangula*).

## GYMNOSPERMAE

- Compton, R. H., 1922 (New Caledonia, Isle of Pines).—Merrill, E. D., 1934a (phytogeogr.).

## CYCADALES

- Candolle, A. de, 1868a (monogr.).—Miquel, F. A. W., 1843a (living spp.); 1861 (monogr.).—Schuster, J., 1932 (monogr.).  
**Cycas:** B., Z., 1881 (*undulata*).—Braun, A., 1876 (*seemannii*).—Kanehira, R., 1938b (Micronesia).—Lemaire, C., 1864 (*circinalis*).—Watson, W., 1891b (*undulata*).

## CONIFERAE

- Brongniart, A., & Gris, A., 1866a, 1869, 1871a (New Caledonia).—Brown, R., 1869; 1872, 1875 (distrib.).—Endlicher, S. L., 1847 (synop.).—Gordon, G., 1858 (monogr.).—Masters, M. T., 1892.—Lemaire, C., 1852a (list cult. spp.).—Pardé, L., 1937 (monogr.).—Parlatore, F., 1868 (monogr.).—Studt, W., 1926 (distr.).

## ARAUCARIACEAE

- Araucaria:** André, E., 1875a (*balansae*); 1875b (*rulei*).—Anonymous, 1861 (*rulei*); 1884 (*mülleri*); 1888 (*excelsa, cooki*).—Barsali, E., 1909 (New Caledonia).—Ben-

net, H., 1888 (*excelsa*).—Don, D., 1841 (crit.).—Heckel, E., 1901.—Hooker, W. J., 1852a.—Kerchove de Denterghem, O. de, 1877 (New Caledonia).—Lambert, A. B., 1803–24 (*excelsa*).—Lemaire, C., 1852b (*cooki*); 1853 (*columnaris*).—Moore, T., 1877a (*goldiana*).—Naudin, C., 1852 (*columnaris*).—Nicholson, G., 1885 (*cooki*).—Pardé, L., 1937 (*excelsa, cooki*).—Planchon, J. E., 1852 (*columnaris*); 1877b (*excelsa*).—Pynaert, C., 1905a (New Caledonia); 1905b (*niepraschki, rulei*); 1906 (*cooki, columnaris*).—Pynaert, E., 1878 (*excelsa*).—Raffill, C., 1906 (notes).—Rodigas, E., 1882 (*mülleri*).—Sprenger, C., 1898 (*cooki*).—Verlot, B., 1855 (*excelsa*).

**Eutacta** [=Araucaria]: Carrière, E. A., 1866a, 1866b.—Link, H. F., 1841b (New Caledonia).

#### CUPRESSACEAE

**Callitris**: Dümmer, R. A., 1914.

**Callitropsis araucarioides**: Schmid, W., 1937.

**Agathis** (Dammara):

*lanceolata*: Anonymous, 1891b.

*macrophylla*: Hooker, W. J., 1852c.—Lemaire, C., 1852c.

*obtusata*: Lindley, J., 1852.—Morrison, A., 1897.—Naudin, E., 1852.

*vitiensis*: Anonymous, 1914.—Clark, J. J., 1913.—Goodser, W. E., 1937.—Osborn, A., 1831.—Smith, J. S., 1940.

**Dammara**. See *Agathis*.

#### PODOCARPACEAE

Masters, M. T., 1892 (list cult. spp.).—Pilger, R., 1903 (monogr.).

**Acmopyle**: Florin, R., 1940.—Kubart, B., 1922.

**Podocarpus**: Anonymous, 1886a (*vitiensis*).—Goeze, E., 1886 (*vitiensis*).—Hooker, J. D., 1902 (*pectinata*).—Orr, M. Y., 1944 (leaf anatomy).—Seemann, B., 1862m (*dulcamara*); 1863a (*vitiensis*).—Wasscher, J., 1941 (*vitiensis*).

#### TAXACEAE

Masters, M. T., 1892 (list cult. spp.).—Pilger, R., 1903 (monogr.).

#### GNETALES

Brown, R., 1869, 1872, 1875 (distrib.).

#### ANGIOSPERMAE

Brown, F. B. H., 1930b (Marquesas, monocots).—Fosberg, F. R., 1934 (Hawaii monocots fam. key).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (New Caledonia Fluviales—pt. XLVI, monocots—pt. LXXVII).

#### ACANTHACEAE

Nees von Esenbeck, C. G., 1847 (monogr.).

**Dianthera**: Baillon, H., 1890 (crit.).

**Diforstera**: Baillon, H., 1890 (crit.).

**Dicliptera**: Britten, J., 1907 (*frondosa*).—Moore, S. le M., 1927 (*whitmeei*).

**Eranthemum**: André, E., 1879e (*schomburgkii*).—Brown, N. E., 1890.—Dombrain, H. H. 1864 (*tuberculatum*).—Hooker, J. D., 1896a (*reticulatum*).—Hooker, W. J., 1863 (*tuberculatum*); 1864b (*cooperi*).—Oliver, D., 1877 (*laxiflorum*).—Planchon, J. E., 1883 (*cooperi*).



**Graptophyllum picturatum:** Pucci, A., 1896.—Webb, O., 1896.

**Pseuderanthemum:** Bailey, L. H., 1940b (*atropurpureum*).—Lindau, G., 1915 (*jaluitense*).

#### AIZOACEAE

Fenzl, E., 1836, 1839 (monogr. "Mollugineen").

**Tetragonia expansa:** Anderson, J., 1822.—Anonymous, J., 1908b.—Meunier, E., 1917.—Sims, J., 1823b.

#### ALANGIACEAE

Bloembergen, S., 1939 (revis. *Alangium*).—Wangerin, W., 1910 (monogr.).

#### AMARANTHACEAE

Fosberg, F. R., 1941 (crit. *Amaranthus tricolor*).—Moquin-Tandon, A., 1849b (monogr.).—Suessenguth, K., 1936 (sw. Polynesia); 1938 (*Charpentiera obovata*).

#### AMARYLLIDACEAE

Baker, J. G., 1878 (synop. Hypoxidaceae); 1888 (handb.).—Herbert, W., 1837 (monogr.)

**Campynemanthe:** Baillon, H., 1893.

**Crinum:** Ancona, C. d', 1886 (*pedunculatum*).—Baker, J. G., 1881 (synop.).—Tuyama, T., 1939a (*octobris*).—Uphof, J. C. T., 1942 (taxon.)

**Tecophilaea cyanocrocus:** Anonymous, 1882a.—Poisson, J., 1883.—Regel, E. von, 1872.

#### ANACARDIACEAE

Andrews, H. C., 1810a (*Schinus dentata*).—Barkley, F. A., 1942 (key to genera); 1944 (monogr. *Schinus*).—Beaumont, J. H., 1939 (*Mangifera*, Hawaii).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1825d (monogr. Terebinthaceae).—Engler, A., 1881 (morphol., distrib. *Rhus*, etc.); 1883a (monogr.).—Field, B. L., 1938 (*Anacardium occidentale*).—Judd, C. S., 1918 (*Rhus semialata*).—Lauterbach, K., 1921d (Micronesia).—Lindley, J., 1824 (*Spondias cytherea*).—MacCaughey, V., 1918k (*Rhus semialata*).—Marchand, V., 1869 (revis.).—Sonnerat, P., 1782 (*Spondias cytherea*).

#### ANNONACEAE

Baillon, H., 1867–68 (*Oxymitra obtusata*).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1824c (monogr.).—Gray, A., 1852b (*Richella*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pts. XXXI, LVI) (New Caledonia).—MacCaughey, V., 1917n (*Anona*, Hawaii).

#### APOCYNACEAE

Candolle, A. de, 1844d (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pts. LIX, LXXXIII) (revis. New Caledonia).—Heurck, H. van, and Mueller, J., 1871 (n. spp.).—Markgraf, E., 1930 (Micronesia); 1936 (revis. Tabernaemontanoideae).—Tsiang, Y., 1934 (revis. Apocynales).

**Alstonia:** Bennett, G., 1867 (*edulis*).—Brown, R., 1811–47 (*costata*).—Mueller, J., 1870 (New Caledonia).—Record, S. J., 1932 (*spathulata*).—Schlechter, R., 1903 (*dürckheimiana*).

**Alyxia:** Cunningham, A., 1834 (*daphnoides*); 1835 (synop.).

**Bleekeria (=Ochrosia):** Koidzumi, G., 1923.

**Gynopogon:** Baillon, H., 1889a (New Caledonia).

- Huerckia**: Mueller, J., 1870 (n. gen.).  
**Kentrochrosia**: Merrill, E. D., and Perry, L. M., 1941 (summary).  
**Kopsia carolinensis**: Merrill, E. D., and Perry, L. M., 1941.  
**Melodinus**: Baillon, H., 1889b (New Caledonia).—Rolfe, R. A., 1883 (*vitiensis*).  
**Parsonsia**: Merrill, E. D., 1933, 1934b (crit.).  
**Podochrosia balansae**: Baillon, H., 1888b.  
**Lepinia**: Decaisne, J., 1849, 1852b (*taitensis*).—Hosokawa, T., 1943a (conspectus).  
**Pteralyxia**: Caum, E. L., 1933a (n. spp. Hawaii).  
**Thenardia**: Baillon, H., 1888c (crit.).

### AQUIFOLIACEAE

Baillon, H., 1875 (*Sphenostemon*); 1891a (*Oncotheca*<sup>5</sup>); 1891b (*Phelline*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LI) (revis. Ilicaceae, New Caledonia).—Loesener, T., 1901-08 (monogr.); 1921 (Micronesia).

### ARACEAE

- Engler, A., 1879 (monogr.); 1905, 1908, 1911, 1912-13, 1920 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLV) (New Caledonia).—Hatusima, S., 1939 (n. spp. Micronesia).—Schott, H. W., 1856, 1860 (syst.); 1861-62 (n. spp. Fiji).  
**Anthurium aralifolium**: Regel, E. von, 1870.—Regel, E. von, and others, 1870.  
**Colocasia**: Coster, S. E. H., 1938 (Fiji).—Harwood, L. W., 1938 (Fiji).—Hill, A. F., 1939b (nomenclature).—Hooker, J. D., 1894d (*antiquorum*).—Kikuta, K., Whitney, L. D., and Parris, G. K., 1938 (seeds, seedlings).—MacCaughey, V., and Emerson, J. S., 1913-14 (cult. Hawaii).—Miller, C. D., 1927, 1929 (food value).—Parham, B. E. V., 1941 (varieties, Rotuma Island, Fiji names).—Parris, G. K., 1941 (diseases of taro).—Stancliff, J. O., 1924 (taro, Tahiti, Marquesas).—Whitney, L. D., Bowers, F. A. I., and Takahashi, H., 1939 (Hawaii).—Whitney, L. D., 1937d (Hawaii).  
**Cyrtosperma merkusii**: Nadeaud, J., 1897b.  
**Epipremnum mirabile**: Anonymous, 1882c.—Brown, N. E., 1882a, 1882b, 1882c.—J[ackson], J. R., 1882.—Meehan, T., 1884.—Rodigas, E., 1882c.  
**Rhaphidophora**: Anonymous, 1882b (*vitiensis*).—Engler, A., and Krause, K., 1921 (*palauensis*).  
**Spathiphyllum funereum**: Tuyama, T., 1940d (reduced, *micronesicum*).

### ARALIACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1878a (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1830b (monogr.).—Decaisne, J., and Planchon, J. E., 1854 (crit.).—Fedde, F., 1908c (crit.).—Gray, A., 1855a (n. genera).—Guillaumin, A., 1912 (New Caledonia).—Harms, H., 1913a (Samoa); 1920-21 (Papua).—Seemann, B., 1864-68, 1868a (revis. Hederaceae).—Viguiier, R., 1905a (new entities); 1906 (anatomy); 1909 (crit.); 1925 (New Caledonia).—Viguiier, R., and Guillaumin, A., 1912 (crit. New Caledonia).  
**Aralia**:<sup>6</sup> André, E., 1875c (*veitchii*); 1877a (*elegantissima*, *gracillima*); 1879a (*reginae*); 1898 (*balfouriana*).—B., 1865 (*guilfoylei*).—Carrière, E. A., 1874a (*veitchii*).—Duren, E. de, 1876 (*elegantissima*).—Fournier, E., 1876a (*elegantissima*); 1876c (*flicifolia*); 1876h (*veitchii*).—Grilli, M., 1886 (*reginae*).—Linden, J., 1883 (*gemma*).—Meehan, T., 1881 (*elegantissima*).—Moore, T., 1874a (*elegantissima*); 1877b (*flicifolia*); 1883b (*chabrieri*).—Pancher, I., 1873 (*tenui-*

<sup>5</sup> The exact position of *Oncotheca* is uncertain. See discussion in Loesener, T., 1901-08, p. 517.

<sup>6</sup> None of these actually represent *Aralia*; most of the species belong in *Nothopanax*.—E. D. MERRILL.

- folia).—Rodigas, E., 1884 (*monstrosa*).—Truffaut, G., 1891 (notes 15 spp.).—Veitch, J. H., 1875 (*elegantissima*).
- Botryodendron:** Seemann, B., 1862k (= *Mertya*).
- Cheirodendron:** Krajina, V., 1931 (Hawaii).
- Delarbrea (?) spectabilis:** André, E., 1878b.
- Dizygotheca:** Oliver, D., 1894b (*nilssoni*).—Viguiier, R., 1905b (*plerandroides*).
- Meryta:**<sup>7</sup> André, E., 1879c (*sonchifolia*).—Borzi, A., 1906 (*denhami*).—Harms, H., 1936 (crit.).—Hemsley, W. B., 1903b (*denhami*).—Hooker, J. D., 1871 (*latifolia*).—Riccobono, V., 1915 (*denhami*).—Seemann, B., 1862 (= *Botryodendron*).
- Panax:** Brown, N. E., 1883 (*fruticosum*).—Carrière, E. A., 1874b (*sessiliflorum*).—Decaisne, J., and Planchon, J. E., 1854 (*forsteri*).—Hooker, J. D., 1885 (*murrayi*).—Moore, T., 1880a (*plumatum*).
- Polyscias pinnata:** Decaisne, J., and Planchon, J. E., 1854.
- Schefflera kraemeri:** Harms, H., 1908.

## ARISTOLOCHIACEAE

Duchartre, P., 1864 (monogr.).

## ARTOCARPACEAE

See Moraceae

## ASCLEPIADACEAE

Baillon, H., 1889c (*Stephanotis*, New Caledonia).—Britten, J., 1898 (crit., *Hoya*).—Decaisne, J., 1844 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXIV) (New Caledonia).—Schlechter, R., 1908 (crit.); 1921c (Micronesia).—Tsiang, Y., 1934 (revis. Apocynales).

## AVICENNIACEAE

Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C., 1921 (revis.).—Moldenke, H. N., 1942a (list); 1942b (collections); 1942c, 1945 (distrib.).

## BALANOPHORACEAE

- Eichler, A. W., 1873 (monogr.).—Fedde, F., 1909b (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Hosokawa T., 1934d (Micronesia).—Richard, L. C., 1822 (taxon.).—Tieghem, P. van, 1907 (crit.).
- Acroblastum:** Fawcett, W., 1886 (*pallens*).—Setchell, W. A., 1935b (crit.).
- Balanophora:** Fawcett, W., 1886 (*hillebrandtii*).—Hooker, J. D., 1856 (crit.).—Hosokawa, T., 1934d (*mariannae*).—Setchell, W. A., 1935b (crit.).
- Hachettea:** Baillon, H., 1880a (n. gen.).
- Polypylethia:** Setchell, W. A., 1935b (crit.).

## BALANOPSISIDACEAE

Baillon, H., 1871c (n. spp., *Balanops*, New Caledonia).

BALSAMINACEAE<sup>8</sup>

- Impatiens hawkeri:** Anonymous, 1886b.—B., T., 1887.—Carrière, E. A., 1887.—H., E., 1886.—Pucci, A., 1887.—Pynaert, É., 1886b.

<sup>7</sup> These mostly belong in *Nothopanax*.—E. D. MERRILL.

<sup>8</sup> This family is represented in the area covered by this bibliography only by the introduced and cultivated *Impatiens balsamina* Linn. In horticultural literature *I. hawkeri* is credited to the "South Sea Islands." It came from New Guinea, or neighboring islands, and does not occur in Micronesia or in Polynesia.—E. D. MERRILL.

## BARRINGTONIACEAE

Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LIV) (New Caledonia).—Knuth, R., 1939 (monogr. Barringtoniaceae only).—Lauterbach, K., 1921f (Micronesia).—Miers, J., 1875 (monogr. Barringtoniaceae).

**Barringtonia:** Blume, C. L., 1851 (*speciosa*, *racemosa*).—Heckel, E., 1885 (*intermedia*).—Hooker, J. D., 1894a (*samoensis*).—Lemaire, C., 1848 (*speciosa*).—Paxton, J., 1843 (*speciosa*).—Tattersfield, F., Martin, J. P., and Howes, F. N., 1940 (*asiatica*).

## BEGONIACEAE

Anonymous, 1908a.—Hooker, J. D., 1887b.—MacCaughey, V., 1918h (*Hillebrandia sandwicensis*).—Oliver, D., 1866 (*Hillebrandia*).

## BIGNONIACEAE

Andrews, H. C., 1800a (*Bignonia pandorana*).—Anonymous, 1878b (*Campsidium filicifolium*).—Bureau, E., 1862 (New Caledonia); 1864 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XXXVIII) (New Caledonia).—Moore, T., 1874e (*Campsidium filicifolium*).—Neal, M. C., 1939b (*Tecoma pentaphylla*).—Seemann, B., 1870b (*Pandorea austro-caledonica*).—Sprague, T. A., 1919 (*Dolichandrone*, *Markhamia*).—Stennis, C. G. A. J. van, 1927 (revis., Malaya).—Vieillard, E., 1862b (*Deplanchea*).

## BIXACEAE

Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. VI) (New Caledonia).—Parham, W. L., 1938b (*Bixa orellana*).

## BOERLAGELLACEAE

Lam, H. J., 1925 (revis., Dutch E. Indies).

## BOMBACACEAE

Baillon, H., 1871b (*Maxwellia*).—Lyon, H. L., 1920a (silk cotton tree).

## BORAGINACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1845-46 (monogr.).—Cummins, G. B., 1937-43 (rusts on *Tournefortia*).—Jacques, C., 1940b (*Tournefortia argentea*).—Johnston, I. M., 1935 (*Messerschmidia argentea*); 1937 (*Heliotropium anomalum*).

## BROMELIACEAE

Baker, J. G., 1889 (monogr.).

**Ananas:** Collins, T. L., 1937 (wild spp. Hawaii). See also in Index I Hosts and their diseases—Pineapple.

## BURMANNIACEAE

Jonker, F. P., 1938 (monogr.).—Tuyama, T., 1940b (*Gymnosiphon okamotoi*).

## BURSERACEAE

Blackie, W. J., 1932b (*Canarium vitiense*).—Engler, A., 1883b (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLIX) (New Caledonia).—Lam, H. J., 1932a (morphol.); 1932b (Malaya).—Lauterbach, K., 1921c (Micronesia).

## CACTACEAE

Britton, N. L., 1919-23 (monogr.).

## CALYCERACEAE

Walpers, W. G., 1843a (n. spp. Hawaii).

## CAMPANULACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1830 (monogr. Campanulaceae); 1839a (monogr. Lobeliaceae).  
—Gray, A., 1861b (U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Nuttall, T., 1843 (n. spp. Hawaii).  
Presl, K. B., 1836a (monogr. Lobeliaceae).—Rock, J. F., 1913c (n. spp. Campanulaceae); 1917d, 1919e (crit. monogr. Hawaii Lobeliaceae).—St. John, H., 1939a, 1939b (n. spp. Hawaii).—Vatke, W., 1874 (crit. Hawaii Campanulaceae).  
—Wimmer, E., 1943 (monogr. Lobeliaceae).

*Apetahia raiateensis*: Baillon, H., 1882.

*Brighamia*: Mann, H., 1869b (n. gen.).

*Clermontia rockiana*: Wimmer, E., 1929.

*Cyanea*: Forbes, C. N., and Munro, G. C., 1920 (*baldwinii*).—Rock, J. F., 1915b, 1918c (n. spp.).—Skottsberg, C., 1927a (*hortella*).

*Lobelia*: Croizat, L., 1941a (*gaudichaudii*).—Fosberg, F. R., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1938 (*gaudichaudii*).—Rock, J. F., 1918c (*oahuensis*).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1935, 1938 (crit. Hawaii).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Degener, O., 1938 (n. vars.).—Skottsberg, C., 1928c (arborescent spp. trop. Asia).

*Rollandia*: Rock, J. F., 1918c (*angustifolia*).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1935 (crit. Hawaii).—St. John, H., 1940b (*humboldtiana*).

*Trematocarpus*: Hemsley, W. B., 1892a (crit.).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1891 (n. gen.).

*Wahlenbergia*: Hooker, J. D., 1875.—Philippi, R. A., 1895 (*tuberosa*).

## CANNACEAE

Kränzlin, F., 1912 (monogr.).

## CAPPARIDACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1824e (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLII) (New Caledonia).—Kurz, S., 1874 (*Crataeva religiosa*).—Walpers, W. G., 1843a (n. spp.)

## CARICACEAE

*Carica papaya*: Beaumont, J. H., 1939 (Hawaii).—Jones, W. W., and others, 1941 (Hawaii).—Parris, G. K., 1939a (disease).—Pope, W. T., 1926b (variations).

## CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Mann, H., 1869b (crit.).—Rohrbach, P., 1871-73 (Juan Fernández).

*Alsinodendron*: Mann, H., 1866b (revis.).—Sherff, E., 1944a (n. spp. Hawaii).

*Schiedea*: Caum, E. L., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1936 (*kealiae*).—Endlicher, S. L., 1833a.—Fenzl, E., 1839 (*ligustrina*).—Hooker, W. J., 1844 (*nuttallii*).—Mann, H., 1866b (revis.).—Sherff, E. E., 1942a (*haleakalensis*); 1943, 1944a (n. spp.); 1945 (revis.); 1946 (*sarmentosa*).

*Sagina hawaiiensis*: Pax, F., 1893.

*Silene*: Sherff, E. E., 1946 (*degneri*).—Williams, F. N., 1896 (revis.).

*Spergularia*: Rossbach, R. P., 1940 (monogr.).

## CASUARINACEAE

Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXVII) (New Caledonia).—Hosokawa, T., 1934e (*equisetifolia*).—Miquel, F. A. W., 1848 (revis.); 1865 (synop.); 1868 (monogr.).—Poisson, J., 1876 (crit.).

## CELASTRACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1825a (monogr.).—Ettinghausen, C. von, 1857 (*Elaeodendron curtispiculum*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XXI) (New Caledonia).—Loesener, T., 1897 (distrib.); 1911 (*Gymnosporia samoensis*); 1930a (*G. palauica*).—Seemann, B., 1870a (*Phoea*).

## CHENOPODIACEAE

Aellen, P., 1929, 1933 (crit.).—Bunge, A., 1880 (phytogeogr.).—Moquin-Tandon, A., 1840 (monogr. *Chenopodium*); 1849a (monogr. *Salsolaceae*).

## CHLORANTHACEAE

Cordemoy, C. J. de, 1862-63 (monogr.).—Solms-Laubach, H., 1869 (monogr.).

## COMBRETACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1828a (monogr.).—Exell, A. W., 1936 (n. spp. *Terminalia*).—Lyon, H. L., 1927a (*Terminalia myriocarpa*).—Magenc, P., 1914 (pharmacol. *Terminalia*).—Slooten, D. F. van, 1924 (revis., Dutch East Indies); 1937 (distrib. *Lumnitzera*).

## COMMELINACEAE

Clarke, C. B., 1881 (monogr.).

## COMPOSITAE

- Candolle, A. P. de, 1836-38 (monogr.).—Gray, A., 1849 (n. spp. Hawaii); 1861a (U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXIII) (New Caledonia).—Kitamura, S., 1941 (Micronesia).—Lessing, C., 1831 (Synantherae Romanzoff exped.).—Schultz, K. H., 1856 (Cassiniaceae coll. E. Jardin).—Sherff, E. E., 1925-35, 1934c, 1946a (crit., n. spp. Hawaii).
- Acanthospermum:** Blake, S. F., 1921 (revis.).
- Ageratum conyzoides:** Robinson, B. L., 1913.
- Argyautia:** Sherff, E. E., 1944a (n. gen.).
- Argyroxiphium:** Gray, A., 1849 (*macrocephalum*); 1852a (revis.).—Hooker, J. D., 1837a (*sandwicense*).—Keck, D. D., 1936a (monogr.); 1936b (popular).—McFarland, J. H., 1935 (*macrocephalum*).—Smith, S. C., 1943 (popular).
- Artemisia:** Skottsberg, C., 1927c (revis. Hawaii); 1937b (crit.).
- Aster sandwicensis:** Hieronymus, G., 1900.
- Balbisia:** Candolle, A. P. de, 1833 (n. gen.).—Decaisne, J., 1834 (monogr.).
- Bidens:** Degener, O., 1929 (note); 1932c (key Hawaii).—Sherff, E. E., 1920-32 (crit. Hawaii); 1936, 1937a (crit.); 1937c (monogr.); 1941a 1941b, 1944b (n. spp. Hawaii).
- Centaurodendron:** Bock, C., 1936 (flowers).—Skottsberg, C., 1938c.
- Coreopsis:** Sherff, E. E., 1936b (revis.); 1937a (n. spp.).
- Cosmos:** Sherff, E. E., 1932 (revis.); 1937a (n. spp.).
- Dendroseris macrophylla:** Don, D., 1832.—Hooker, J. D., 1878b.

- Dubautia:** Fosberg, F. R., 1938-43 (n. spp.).—Keck, D. D., 1936 (transfers).—Rock, J. F., 1910 (*waialealae*).—Sherff, E. E., 1933 (n. spp.); 1935a (revis.); 1939c (n. spp.).—St. John, H., 1945a (crit.).
- Elephantopus mollis:** Parham, B. E. V., 1942c.
- Emilia:** Garabedian, S., 1924 (revis.).
- Fitchia:** Drake del Castillo, E., 1887b, 1898 (crit.).—Hooker, J. D., 1845 (n. gen.).—Nadeaud, J., 1898 (Tahiti).—Seemann, B., 1862j (crit.).
- Helianthus tuberosus:** Parham, W. L., 1939.
- Hesperomannia:** Brigham, W. T., 1868a.—Mann, H., 1869b.
- Lagenophora:** Forbes, C. N., 1918 (synop., Hawaii).
- Lipochaeta:** Sherff, E. E., 1935a (revis.); 1939c, 1941a (n. spp.).
- Mikania micrantha:** Caum, E. L., 1940.—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1944.
- Oparanthus:** Sherff, E. E., 1937a (n. gen.).
- Pluchea:** St. John, H., 1933 (crit, Hawaii).
- Raillardia:** Hooker, J. D., 1865 (*ciliolata*).—Keck, D. D., 1936a (transfers).—Sherff, E. E., 1933 (n. spp.); 1935a (revis.); 1941a (n. spp.).
- Rea:** Decaisne, J., 1833 (n. gen.).
- Remya:** Drake del Castillo, E., 1887b (n. gen.).
- Robinsonia:** Candolle, A. P. de, 1833 (n. gen.).—Decaisne, J., 1834 (monogr.).
- Senecio lautus:** Kloos, A. W., Jr., 1940.
- Tetramolopium:** Sherff, E. E., 1934a, 1935a (revis. Hawaii).
- Wilkesia gymnoxiphium:** Gray, A., 1849, 1852a.
- Xanthium:** Lever, R. J. A. W., 1944 (*italicum*).—Parham, B. E. V., 1940 (*pungens*).
- Youngia:** Babcock, E. B., and Stebbins, G. L., 1937 (monogr.).
- Yunquea tenzii:** Looser, G., 1935.

## CONNARACEAE

- Schellenberg, G., 1923b (Papua); 1924a (Micronesia); 1938 (monogr.).

## CONVOLVULACEAE

- Choisy, J. D., 1833, 1837, 1845 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXIV) (revis. New Caledonia).—Hallier, H., 1897-99 (general).—Ooststroom, S. J. van, 1938 (Malaya).
- Calonyction bona-nox:** House, H. D., 1904.
- Convolvulus:** Caum, E. L., 1918, 1933b (*arvensis*).—Lyon, H. L., 1919a (*arvensis*).—Sims, J., 1819 (*turpethum*).
- Cuscuta:** Choisy, J. D., 1841 (*sandwicensis*).—Engelmann, G., 1859, 1860 (monogr.).—Ooststroom, S. J. van, 1938 (*campestris*).—Yuncker, T. G., 1932 (monogr.).
- Evolvulus:** Ooststroom, S. J. van, 1934 (monogr.).
- Ipomoea:**
- batatas* (sweet potato): Coster, S. E. H., 1938.—Courtet, H., 1909.—Dixon, R. B., 1932.—Friederici, G., 1936.—Harwood, L. W., 1938.—Hornell, J., 1946 (origin in Oceania).
- gracilis:* House, H. D., 1907.
- pendula:* Lindley, J., 1838b.
- Merremia:** Ooststroom, S. J. van, 1939 (n. spp. Fiji).

## CORNACEAE

- Brown, F. B. H., 1928 (Marquesas and vicinity); 1926, 1928 (*Lautea=Corokia*).—Gray, A., 1855b, 1862b (*Rhytidandra*). See also Alangiaceae.

## CORYNOCARPACEAE

Hemsley, W. B., 1903a (revis. *Corynocarpus*).

## CRUCIFERAE

Brown, F. B. H., and Brown, E. D. W., 1926 (*Lepidium bidentoides*).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1824d (monogr.).—Montin, D. L., 1778 (*Lepidium bidentatum*).—Schulz, O. E., 1903 (monogr. *Cardamine*); 1919–23 (monogr. Brassicaceae); 1921 (*Brassica integrifolia*); 1924 (monogr. Sisymbrieae); 1927 (monogr. *Draba*, *Eriophila*).—St. John, H., 1945b (revis. *Cardamine*, *Nasturtium*, Hawaii).—Thellung, A., 1906 (monogr. *Lepidium*).—Walpers, W. G., 1843a (n. spp.).

## CUCURBITACEAE

Cogniaux, A., 1881 (monogr.); 1908 (n. spp. *Melothria*, Samoa); 1910 (Samoa, New Guinea, Solomon Islands); 1916 (monogr.).—Cogniaux, A., and Harms, H., 1924 (monogr.).—Dodge, E. S., 1943.—Eames, A. J., and St. John, H., 1943 (*Lagenaria siceraria*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XLIV) (New Caledonia).—Hutchinson, J., 1942 (*Alsomitra*, *Nealsomitra*).—Naudin, C., 1858 (*Bryonia pancheri*); 1859a (monogr. *Cucumis*); 1859b (*Cucumis pancheri*, *Bryonia pancheri*); 1862a (*Cucumis pancheri*, *Luffa cylindrica*); 1862b (*Melothria pentaphylla*); 1866b (n. spp.).—St. John, H., 1934 (crit. *Sicyos*, Hawaii).—Seemann, B., 1864a (tropical Polynesia).

## CUNONIACEAE

André, E., 1880a (*Geissois racemosa*).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1862 (New Caledonia); 1872 (*Cunonia*, New Caledonia).—Don, D., 1830 (monogr.).—Engler, A., 1870 (monogr. *Belangera*, *Weinmannia*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LVI) (revis. New Caledonia); 1921c (*Vesselowskyia serratifolia*).—Pampanini, R., 1904, 1905 (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Turrill, W. B., 1916 (*Geissois imthurnii*).—Voronov, G. N., 1937 (tanning, distrib.).

## CYPERACEAE

- Beetle, A. A., 1944 (crit. Scirpeae).—Böckeler, O., 1868–77 (Berlin herb.); 1875 (n. spp. Samoa and Tongatabu); 1878 (n. spp. Hawaii, New Caledonia).—Clarke, C. B., 1898 (distrib.); 1901 (Juan Fernández); 1908 (n. spp.); 1909 (illus.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. L) (New Caledonia).—Kükenthal, G., 1909 (monogr. Caricoideae); 1920 (n. spp. Hawaii); 1924 (Micronesia); 1935–36 (monogr. Cyperae); 1938–40 (monogr. Rhynchosporoideae).—Nees von Esenbeck, C. G., 1843a (n. spp. Hawaii).—Palla, E., 1908 (Samoa).—Ohwi, J., 1942a (enum. Micronesia).—Pfeiffer, H., 1925 (monogr. Mapanieae).—Reichardt, H. W., 1878 (Hawaii).—Steudel, E. G., 1854–55 (synop.).
- Carex:** Boott, F., 1846 (*paleata*); 1858–67 (illus.).—Kükenthal, G., 1909 (monogr.).—Nelmes, E., 1938 (crit.).—Ohwi, J., 1930–31, 1939 (crit.).—Palla, E., 1907 (*rechingeri*).
- Cyclocampe arundinacea:** Hooker, J. D., 1883b.
- Cyperus:** Böckeler, O., 1875–80 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Clarke, C. B., 1884 (crit.).—Parham, B. E. V., 1938–40, 1940 (*rotundus*).
- Eleocharis:** Blake, S. T., 1939 (monogr. Australia, N. Zealand).—Pfeiffer, H., 1921–22 (conspectus).—Svenson, H. K., 1929, 1939 (monogr.).
- Fimbristylis:** Beck, G. von, 1888b (*faulensis*).—Ohwi, J., 1939 (*hatusimae*).



- Gahnia:** Benl, G., 1940a (revis.); 1940b (crit.).—Pfeiffer, H., 1927 (*affinis*).  
**Hypolytrum latifolium:** Hooker, J. D., 1877a.—Miquel, F. A. W., 1870–71.  
**Isolepis:** Beetle, A. A., 1945 (crit.).  
**Lophoschoenus neocaledonicus:** Pfeiffer, H., 1927.  
**Mariscus:** Fernald, M. L., 1923 (crit.).  
**Oreobolus:** Pfeiffer, H., 1927 (revis.).  
**Pandanophyllum:** Kurz, S., 1869a, 1869b (crit.).  
**Scirpodendron ghaeri:** Boerlage, J. G., 1895.  
**Scirpus:** Beetle, A. A., 1941–42 (crit.).  
**Thoracostachyum:** Uittien, H., 1936 (revis.).  
**Uncinia douglasii:** Clarke, C. B., 1883b.

## DEGENERIACEAE

- Bailey, I. W., and Smith, A. C., 1942 (n. fam. Degeneriaceae, n. gen. *Degeneria*).

## DILLENIACEAE

- Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864e (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1824b (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. IX) (New Caledonia).—Hooker, J. D., 1873a (*Hibbertia baudouinii*).

## DIOSCOREACEAE

- Dioscorea:** Burkill, I. H., 1923 (Tahitian yams).—Caum, E. L., and Martin, J. P., 1936–37 (cult. Hawaii).—Harwood, L. W., 1938 (cult. Fiji).—Jumelle, H., 1910 (edible).—Knuth, R., 1924 (monogr.); 1936 (*hebridensis*).—Parham, W. L., and Dakui, M., 1938 (yams).—Prain, D., and Burkill, I. H., 1914 (synop.); 1936, 1939 (taxon.).

## DROSERACEAE

- Diels, L., 1906 (monogr.).—Hamet, R., 1906 (*Drosera neo-caledonica*); 1907 (crit.).

## EBENACEAE

- Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C., 1936–38 (revis. Malaya).—Candolle, A. de, 1844c (monogr.).—Fosberg, F. R., 1939d (*Diospyros ferrea*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pts. XIII, XIV) (*Diospyros, Maba*, New Caledonia).—Hiern, W. P., 1873 (monogr.); 1877 (*Maba samoensis*).—MacCaughy, V., 1917i (*Diospyros ebenaster*).

## ELAEOCARPACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1861 (*Antholoma*).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861b, 1863c, 1865e (New Caledonia).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pts. VIII, XLI) (New Caledonia).—Kanehira, R., 1916 (*Elaeocarpus kanehirae*).—Knuth, R., 1940 (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Mueller, F. von, 1880, 1938 (*Aristotelia braithwaitei*).—Poisson, J., 1874 (New Caledonia).—Schlechter, R., 1921b (Micronesia).—Smith, A. C., 1941–44 (crit.).—Sprague, T. A., 1907 (revis. *Dubouzetia*).

## EPACRIDACEAE

- Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864a, 1865e (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1839c (monogr.).—Fosberg, F. R., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1938 (*Styphelia tameiameiae*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LXVII) (revis. New Caledonia).—

Nuttall, T., 1843 (crit.).—Oliver, W. R. B., 1929 (revis. *Dracophyllum*).—St. John, H., 1942b (n. comb. *Styphelia*).—Viguiier, R., 1912 (New Caledonia).

#### ERICACEAE (excl. VACCINIACEAE)

Decaisne, J., 1855 (*Pernettya rigida*).—Skottsberg, C., 1938a (se. Polynesia).—Sleumer, H., 1935 (*Pernettya rigida*); 1939a (revis. *Agapetes*).

#### ERIOCAULACEAE

Lecomte, H., 1913 (*Eriocaulon longipedunculatum*).—Moldenke, H. N., 1946 (list, distrib.).—Ruhland, W., 1903 (monogr.).

#### ERYTHROXYLACEAE

Schulz, O. E., 1907 (monogr.).

#### ESCALLONIACEAE

Engler, A., 1870 (monogr. *Escallonia*).

#### EUCRYPHIACEAE

Bausch, J., 1938 (revis.).

#### EUPHORBIACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1858 (monogr.); 1861–62a (Phyllanthaceae New Caledonia); 1861–62b (New Caledonia); 1873–74 (crit.).—Croizat, L., 1941b (revis. Plukeniaceae); 1944 (crit. Fiji).—Daenzer, F. G., 1834 (economic spp.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXVI) (New Caledonia).—Jablonszky, E., 1915 (monogr.).—Jussieu, A. de, 1824 (medicinal spp.).—Klotzsch, J. F., 1860 (crit.).—Mueller, J., 1863–65 (syst.); 1864 (n. spp.); 1866 (monogr.).—Pax, F., 1910a, 1910b.—Pax, F., and Hoffmann, K., 1911, 1912a, 1912b, 1914, 1919a, 1919b, 1922, 1924 (monogr.).—Sherff, E. E., 1939b (crit. Hawaii).
- Acalypha:** Croizat, L., 1944 (*insulana*).—Hooker, J. D., 1899 (*hispida*).—Jumelle, H., 1897 (*vedeliana*).—Moore, T., 1867 (*tricolor*); 1875d (*wilkesiana*).—Nitschke, R., 1923 (distrib.).—Schneider, N., 1907 (cult. spp.).
- Aleurites:** Blackie, W. J., 1936.—Judd, C. S., 1919a (*moluccana*).—Langeron, M., 1902 (monogr.).—Sherff, E. E., 1939b (crit.).—Wheeler, L. C., 1939 (*moluccana*).
- Antidesma:** Beck, G. von, 1888a (*wawraeanum*).—Sherff, E. E., 1939b (crit. Hawaii).—Tulasne, L. R., 1851 (crit.).
- Claoxylon:** Sherff, E. E., 1937b, 1939b (crit., n. spp.).
- Cleidion:** Croizat, L., 1944 (*leptostachyum*).—Pax, F., and Lingelsheim, A. von, 1906 (*lutescens*).
- Cleistanthus micranthus:** Croizat, L., 1945a.
- Codiaeum.** See *Croton*.
- Croton** (including *Codiaeum* of horticulturists and *Croton*, sensu stricto): André, E., 1867, 1872a, 1872c, 1872d (cult. spp.).—Anonymous, 1881b, 1881c (cult. spp.).—Croizat, L., 1945a (*Croton! parhamii*).—Dombroin, H. H., 1868 (*maximus*).—Falkoner, W., 1873a (cult. spp.).—Geiseler, E. F., 1807 (monogr. *Croton!*).—Houtte, L. van, 1873a, 1873b (*variegatum*).—Madelain, E., fils, 1873.—Moore, T., 1869a, 1870b, 1871b, 1872c, 1872d, 1873a, 1874c, 1874d, 1875a, 1876a, 1876b, 1879a, 1879b, 1879c (various cult. spp.).—Smith, W. G., 1874a, 1874c, 1875a (cult. spp.).

- Drypetes:** Sherff, E. E., 1939b, 1942c (crit.).
- Endospermum:** Raiqiso, F. C., 1936 (Fiji).
- Euphorbia:** Boissier, E., 1860 (descr. spp.); 1862 (monogr.); 1866 (illustr.).—Croizat, L., 1938, 1941c (crit.).—Forbes, C. N., 1913b (*stokesii*).—Johnston, I. M., 1923 (*deppiana*).—Sherff, E. E., 1936a (n. spp.); 1938a, 1939b, 1941b (revis. Hawaii).—Skottsberg, C., 1944b (enum. Hawaii).
- Fontainea pancheri:** Heckel, E., 1872.
- Glochidion:** Croizat, L., 1943 (crit.).—Mueller, J., 1865 (enum.).
- Longetia:** Baillon, H., 1865-66 (descr.).
- Macaranga:** Jumelle, H., 1897 (*videliana*).—Pax, F., and Hoffmann, K., 1928 (*graeffeana*).—Pax, F., and Lingelsheim, A. von, 1906 (*alchorneoides*).—Turrill, W. B., 1924 (*grandiflora, magna*).
- Manihot:** Harwood, L. W., 1938 (Fiji).—Poisson, J., 1900 (*glasiouii*).
- Neoguillauminia:** Croizat, L., 1938, 1941c (n. gen., crit.).
- Neowawraea:** Judd, C. S., 1932b.—Russ, G. W., 1932 (distrib.).
- Phyllanthus:** André, E., 1878c (*nivosus*).—Baillon, E., 1861-62a (New Caledonia).—Croizat, L., 1943 (crit.).—Moore, T., 1878b (*roseo-pictus*).—Puvilland, —, 1879 (*seemannianus*).—Sherff, E. E., 1939b (crit. Hawaii).—Smith, W. G., 1874b (*nivosus*).
- Ramelia codonostylis:** Croizat, L., 1941b.
- Securinega:** Croizat, L., 1945b (*samoana*).—Lindley, J., 1821-24 (*nitida*).
- Stillingia pacifica:** Croizat, L., 1944.

## FLACOURTIACEAE

- Briquet, A., 1898a (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1825c (monogr. Samydeae).—Clos, D., 1855 (monogr.); 1857 (revis.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXVI) (revis. New Caledonia).—Oliver, D., 1881 (*Erythrospermum polyandrum*).—Sherff, E. E., 1942c (*Xylosma hawaiiense*).—Sleumer, H., 1938a (*Flacourtia mollipila*); 1938b (taxon. *Xylosma*).—Tieghem, P. van, 1900a (*Erythrospermum*).

## FLAGELLARIACEAE

- Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861c (crit.).—Christophersen, E., 1930, 1931b (*Joinvillea*).—Hooker, J. D., 1855 (crit.); 1883a (*Flagellaria gigantea*).—SurrIDGE, H. R., 1938a (*Flagellaria indica*).

## GENTIANACEAE

- Grisebach, A. H. R., 1838, 1845 (monogr.); 1853 (*Schenkia*).

## GERANIACEAE

- Fosberg, F. R., 1936a (Hawaii).—Hooker, W. J., 1837f (*Geranium cuneatum*).—Knuth, R., 1912 (monogr.).

## GESNERIACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1888a (*Periomphale*).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1845.—Clarke, C. B., 1883a (monogr. Cyrtandraceae).—Schlechter, R., 1921e (Micronesia).
- Cyrtandra:** Hosokawa, T., 1935a (distrib.).—Kränzlin, F., 1928c (*futunae*).—Rock, J. F., 1917b, 1918a, 1919a, 1919b (Hawaii).—Seemann, B., 1861a (*pritchardii*).—Vatke, W., 1876 (*hillebrandii*).

## GOODENIACEAE

- Candolle, A. P. de, 1839b (monogr. Goodenovieae).—Gray, A., 1861b (U. S. Explor. Exped.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. II) (New Caledonia).—Krause, K., 1912 (monogr.).—Vriese, W. H. de, 1849-50, 1854 (monogr. Goodenovieae).  
**Scaevola:** Diels, L., 1921d (*frutescens*).—Nuttall, T., 1843 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Rock, J. F., 1909a, 1909b (*swezeyana*).—St. John, H., 1933 (crit., Hawaii).—Skottsberg, C., 1927c (revis. Hawaii).—St. John, H., 1940b (*mollis*).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1888 (*beckii*).

## GRAMINEAE

- Andersson, N. J., 1856 (monogr. Andropogoneae).—Balansa, B., 1872b (cat. New Caledonia).—Camus, A., 1922 (crit.).—Camus, E. G., 1913 (monogr. Bambusaceae).—Flügge, J., 1810 (monogr.).—Fosberg, F. R., 1939b (crit.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXVIII) (revis. New Caledonia).—Hackel, E., 1889a (monogr. Andropogoneae); 1907, 1913 (Samoa).—Hackel, E., and Schinz, H., 1914 (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).—Harvey, C., 1941a (pasture, Fiji).—Henrard, J. T., 1940-41 (crit.).—Hitchcock, A. S., 1922 (revis. Hawaii); 1932 (New Hebrides).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1939 (Hawaiian ranges).—Hosokawa, T., 1935c (enum. Micronesia).—Kunth, K. S., 1829-35 (revis.).—McClelland, C. K., 1915 (grasses, forage, Hawaii).—Munro, W., 1868 (monogr. Bambusaceae).—Nees von Esenbeck, C. G., 1829 (Brazil); 1843b (Hawaii).—Ohwi, J., 1941 (enum. Micronesia).—Parham, B. E. V., 1944 (introd. Fiji); 1945b ("blue" grasses, Fiji).—Pilger, R., 1920 (Juan Fernández).—Reichardt, H. W., 1878 (Hawaii).—Ripperton, J. C., Goff, R. A., Edwards, W. D., and Davis, W. C., 1933 (range, Hawaii).—Scribner, F. L., 1899 (Marianas).—Steudel, E. G., 1854-55 (synop.).—Stuchbery, H. M., 1937 (Fiji).—Summerhayes, V. S., and Hubbard, C. E., 1927, 1930 (Fiji).—Trinius, C. B., 1824 (Agrostideae); 1826 (Paniceae); 1828-36 (illus., descr.); 1830 (n. spp.); 1832 (Andropogoneae); 1834 (genera, Paniceae); 1840 (genera).—Whitney, L. D., Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1939 (Hawaiian ranges).  
**Agrostis rockii:** Hackel, E., 1911-12.  
**Amphilopis:** Parham, B. E. V., 1945b (Fiji).  
**Andropogon:** Hackel, E., 1885 (*obliquiberbis*).—Parham, B. E. V., 1945b (Fiji).  
**Aristida:** Henrard, J. T., 1926-33 (revis.); 1929-33 (monogr.).—Swallen, J. R., 1936 (n. spp.).  
**Axonopus affinis:** Chase, A., 1938 (Hawaii).  
**Brachiaria reptans:** Gardner, C. A., and Hubbard, C. E., 1938.  
**Capillipedium spicigerum:** Blake, S. T., 1944.  
**Chaetochloa verticillata:** Kunkel, L. O., 1922 (descr., mosaic disease).  
**Chloris divaricata:** Hosaka, E. Y., 1936.  
**Cymbopogon refractus:** Camus, A., 1928.  
**Cyrtococcum trigonum:** Stapf, O., 1922.  
**Deschampsia:** St. John, H., 1945a (Hawaii).  
**Dicanthium:** Parham, B. E. V., 1945b (Fiji).  
**Digitaria:** Hackel, E., 1901 (crit.).—Henrard, J. T., 1930, 1934 (n. spp.).—Mez, C., 1924 (*marianensis*).—Ohwi, J., 1942b (*subhorizontalis*).—Tuyama, T., 1942a (crit.).—Whitney, L. D., 1937c (*henryi* Hawaii).  
**Eragrostis:** Fosberg, F. R., 1939b (crit.).—Jedwabnick, E., 1924 (conspectus).—Swallen, J. R., 1936 (n. spp.).—Whitney, L. D., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1936 (*nihauensis*).—Whitney, L. D., 1937a (*fosbergii*).  
**Erianthus maximus:** Grassl, C. O., 1946.  
**Eulalia:** Camus, A., 1922 (crit.).  
**Garnotia:** Swallen, J. R., 1936 (n. spp.).—Whitney, L. D., 1937b (*rarotongensis*).

- Isachne:** Hackel, E., 1889b (*comata*).
- Ischaemum:** Parham, B. E. V., 1945b (Fiji).—T., C. R., 1937 (*aristatum, rugosum*).
- Lepturus:** Camus, A., 1923 (crit.).
- Ophiuros monostachyus:** Hubbard, C. E., 1936.
- Oplismenus:** Houtte, L. van, 1867 (*imbecillis*).—Schlechtendal, D. F. L. von, 1861–62a (revis.).
- Panicum:** Gardner, C. A., and Hubbard, C. E., 1938 (*reptans*).—Hackel, E., 1901 (subgen. *Solitaria*).—Hitchcock, A. S., 1933 (*ramosius*).—Hosaka, E. Y., 1942 (*carteri*).—Mez, C., 1917 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Parham, B. E. V., 1940 (*maximum*).—St. John, H., 1934 (Hawaii).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1935 (Hawaii).—Stapf, O., 1922 (transfers).—Whitney, L. D., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1936 (*konaense*).—Whitney, L. D., 1937e (*imbricatum*).
- Paspalum:** Jacques, C., 1939 (New Caledonia).
- Pennisetum:** Parris, G. K., 1942 (disease of *purpureum*).—Trinius, C. B., 1821 (*articulare*).
- Pholiurus:** Camus, A., 1923 (crit.).
- Poa siphonoglossa:** Hackel, E., 1911–12.
- Saccharum:** Andersson, N. J., 1855.—Gilmore, A. B., 1939 (Hawaii sugar manual).—Grassl, C. O., 1946 (*robustum*).—Miller, C. D., 1929 (food, sugar cane).—SurrIDGE, H. R., 1938a (*spontaneum*). See also Index I—Hosts and their diseases—Sugarcane.
- Schizachyrium:** Camus, A., 1924 (*New Caledonia*).—Schlechtendal, D. F. L. von, 1861–62b (syst.).
- Sorghum:** Hubbard, C. E., 1938 (*leiocladum, etc.*).—Snowden, J. D., 1935, 1936 (cult. spp.).
- Spartina:** SurrIDGE, H. R., 1937a (Fiji).
- Thaumastochloa:** Hubbard, C. E., 1936 (n. gen.).
- Tragus australianus:** Blake, S. T., 1941.
- Trisetum inaequale:** Whitney, L. D., 1937e.
- Zea mais:** Kunkel, L. O., 1921 (mosaic disease).

## GUTTIFERAE

- Candolle, A. P. de, 1824k (monogr.).—Lauterbach, K., 1924 (Micronesia).—MacCaughy, V., 1918d (*Calophyllum inophyllum*).—Merrill, E. D., 1945a (*Ochrocarpus glaucus, odoratus*).—Pierre, L., 1883 (revis. *Garcinia*).—Planchon, J. E., and Triana, J., 1860–62 (revis.).—Smith, A. C., 1941–44 (*Calophyllum vitiense*).—Triana, J., 1860–62 (revis.).—Vesque, J., 1889 (*Garcinia, Calophyllum*); 1893 (monogr.).

## HALORRHAGACEAE

- Candolle, A. de, 1868b (monogr. *Gunnereae*).—Krajina, V., 1930a (*Gunnera* in Hawaii).—MacCaughy, V., 1917b (*G. petaloidea*).—Schindler, A. K., 1905 (monogr.).—Tuyama, T., 1940c (*Halorrhagis*, Micronesia).

## HERNANDIACEAE

- Hooker, J. D., 1870a (*Hernandia moerenhoutiana*).—Meisner, C. F., 1864b (monogr.).—Nadeaud, J., 1897c (*Hernandia*, Society Islands).—Tuyama, T., 1943 (*labyrinthica*).

## HIPPOCRATEACEAE

- Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XIX) (New Caledonia).—Loesener, T., 1930b (Micronesia).—Smith, A. C., 1941 (crit. *Salacia, Dicarpeum*).

## HYDROCHARITACEAE

Ascherson, P., 1867-68, 1871, 1875a, 1875b, 1876a, 1876b ("sea grasses").—Balfour, I., 1878b (*Halophila*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLVI) (Fluviales, New Caledonia).—Setchell, W. A., 1934 (distrib.).

## HYDROPHYLLACEAE

Brand, A., 1913 (monogr.).—Choisy, J. D., 1846 (monogr. Hydroleaceae).—Gray, A., 1870 (*Nama sandwicensis*).

## ICACINACEAE

Baillon, H., 1874 (*Lasianthera austro-caledonica*).—Handa, T., 1940 (*Lophopyxis pentaptera*).—Howard, R. A., 1940-43 (crit., revis. *Citronella*, *Medusanthera*).—Reissek, S., 1842 (monogr. *Pennantia*).—Schellenberg, G., 1923a (New Guinea); 1924b (*Urandra elliptica*).—Sleumer, H., 1940 (*Merrilliodendron megacarpum*).

## IRIDACEAE

Baker, J. G., 1877a, 1892 (monogr.).  
*Iris robinsoniana*: Anonymous, 1891a.—Bennett, G., 1872.—Carpentier, —, 1872.—Hooker, J. D., 1892a.—Perring, W., 1885.—Watson, W., 1891a, 1891c.

## JUNCACEAE

Buchenau, F., 1906 (monogr.).

## LABIATAE

Bentham, G., 1831 (Romanzoff exped.); 1832-36 (monogr.).—Briquet, J., 1898b (monogr.).—Epling, C., 1935 (synop. S. Amer.); 1941 (crit. Hawaii, Juan Fernández).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXI) (New Caledonia).—Junell, S., 1934 (morphol.).—Sherff, E. E., 1934b, 1934c, 1946a (crit. Hawaii).  
*Amethystea*: Bocquillon, M. H., 1861 (crit.).  
*Coleus*: Dombraïn, H. H., 1867a (*gibsonii*); 1867b (*veitchii*).  
*Haplostachys*: Sherff, E. E., 1935b (revis.).  
*Hyptis*: Epling, C., 1936 (distrib.).—Parham, B. E. V., 1942e (*pectinata*).  
*Leonurus intermedius*: Schouw, J. F., 1850.  
*Lepechinia hastata*: Epling, C., 1941.  
*Ocimum scutellarioides*: Sims, J., 1812.  
*Phyllostegia*: Bitter, G., 1900 (*variabilis*).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Degener, O., 1938 (*yamaguchii*).—Sherff, E. E., 1935b (revis.); 1939c (crit.); 1941a (n. spp. Hawaii).  
*Stenogyne*: Bentham, G., 1877 (*rotundifolia*).—Degener, O., 1943a (*sherffii*).—Hooker, J. D., 1877b (*rotundifolia*).—St. John, H., 1945a (crit. Hawaii).—Sherff, E. E., 1935b (revis.); 1939c, 1941a, 1941b (crit.).

## LACTORIDACEAE

Philippi, R. A., 1865a, 1865b (*Lactoris fernandeziana*).

## LAURACEAE

Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XVII) (New Caledonia).—Maiden, J. H., 1902 (*Cryptocarya*).—Meisner, C. F., 1864a (monogr.).—Parham, W. L., 1938b (*Persea americana*).

## LECYTHIDACEAE

See Barringtoniaceae

## LEGUMINOSAE

- Bazilevskaja, N. A., 1930 (syst. Sophoreae).—Bentham, G., 1875 (revis. Mimoseae).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1825e (monogr.).—Desvaux, A. N., 1826 (revis. Coronillieae).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XL) (New Caledonia).—Harms, H., 1911 (New Caledonia).—Hosaka, E. Y., and Ripperton, J. C., 1944 (of Hawaiian ranges).—Lyon, H. L., 1910b (for Hawaiian fields); 1911c (disease resistance).—Neal, M. C., 1937b (trees Hawaii).—Rock, J. F., 1919c, 1920a (Hawaii).—Vogel, T., 1836 (Romanzoff exped.); 1843 (Meyen exped.).
- Acacia:** Judd, C. S., 1920a (*koa*).—Smith, J. C., 1906 (*decurrens*).—Wawra, H., 1885 (*koa*).
- Albizzia:** Fournier, E., 1860-61, 1865 (crit.).—Parham, W. L., 1941 (*falcata*).—Smith, J. S., 1941 (*falcata*).
- Aniotum:** Fosberg, F. R., 1939e (= *Inocarpus*).
- Arthroclianthus:** Baillon, H., 1870 (*sanguineus*).—Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1909 (monogr.).
- Cajanus indicus:** Lyon, H. L., 1917 (Hawaii).
- Canavalia:** Piper, C. V., 1917 (*microcarpa*).—Piper, C. V., and Dunn, S. T., 1922 (revis.).
- Cassia:** Bentham, G., 1871 (revis.).—Judd, C. S., 1932b (*gaudichaudii*).
- Clianthus:** Lindley, J., 1841 (*carneus*).—Naudin, C., 1854 (*puniceus*).—Planchon, J. E., 1853 (*puniceus*).
- Colvillea racemosa:** Lyon, H. L., 1927a.
- Crotalaria:** Senn, H. A., 1939 (N. Amer.).
- Cynometra grandiflora:** Scheffer, R. H. C. C., 1876a.
- Dalbergia:** Prain, D., 1904 (revis.).
- Derris:** Blackie, W. J., 1932a (*uliginosa*).—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1938b (Melanesia).—Tattersfield, F., Martin, J. P., and Howes, F. N., 1940 (*trifoliata*).
- Desmodium:** Bentham, G., 1865 (*pycnostachyum*).—Desvaux, A. N., 1826 (revis.).—Harms, H., 1931b (*polycarpum*).—Meyer, E., 1850 (*sandwicense*).—Schindler, A. K., 1924, 1925-27 (segregated genera); 1928 (crit.).
- Edwardsia:** Ker, J. B., 1823 (*chrysophylla*).—Philippi, R. A., 1873 (Juan Fernández).—Salisbury, R. C., 1808 (*chrysophylla*).
- Erythrina:** Anonymous, 1874b (*parcellii*).—Dombrain, H. H., 1873b (*parcellii*).—Judd, C. S., 1920b (*monosperma*).—Krukoff, B. A., 1939 (crit.).—Planchon, J. E., 1880b (*marmorata*).
- Flemingia strobilifera:** Li, H. L., 1944.
- Inocarpus:** Fosberg, F. R., 1939e (crit.); 1941 (*fagiferus*).—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1938a (*edulis*).—Oliver, D., 1889 (*edulis*).
- Intsia bijuga:** Meyer Drees, E., 1938.—Witt, H. C. D. de, 1941.
- Kingiodendron platycarpum:** Burtt, B. L., 1936a.
- Leucaena glauca:** Parham, W. L., 1938a.
- Lupinus:** St. John, H., 1945a (crit. Hawaii).
- Maniltoa grandiflora:** Harms, H., 1902.—Scheffer, R. H. C. C., 1876a.
- Mimosa simplex:** Sparrman, A., 1780.
- Moghania strobilifera:** Li, H. L., 1944.

- Pachyrrhizus**: Clausen, R. T., 1945 (monogr.).  
**Pterocarpus australis**: Ettinghausen, C. von, 1854 (leaf nervation).  
**Pueraria thumbergiana**: Agee, H. P., 1920.  
**Sophora chrysophylla**: Ker, J. B., 1823.  
**Storkiella**: Baillon, H., 1869 (crit.).—Seemann, B., 1861d (*vitiensis*).  
**Tephrosia purpurea**: Chevalier, A., 1937.

## LEMNACEAE

- Hegelmaier, F., 1868 (monogr.).

## LILIACEAE

- Baker, J. G., 1875 (revis. Asparagaceae); 1876d (revis. Anthericeae, Eriospermeae).—Candolle, A. de, 1878 (monogr. Smilaceae).—Skottsberg, C., 1937c (crit. se. Polynesia).  
**Arthropodium neo-caledonicum**: Baker, J. G., 1877b, 1877d.  
**Astelia**: Skottsberg, C., 1934b, 1934d, 1935a, 1937c, 1937d.  
**Collospermum**: Skottsberg, C., 1937d (distrib.).  
**Cordyline** (See also **Dracaena**): André, E., 1874e (*densicoma*).—Baker, J. G., 1873b (synop.).—Hooker, J. D., 1860 (cult. spp.).—Regel, E. von, 1859, 1864 (cult. spp.).  
**Dianella**: Skottsberg, C., 1937c (n. varieties).  
**Dracaena** (See also **Cordyline**): Anonymous, 1903a, 1903b.—André, E., 1872a, 1872b, 1872e, 1874b, 1874d, 1878a.—Delaire, L., 1872.—Dombrain, H. H., 1872a, 1872b, 1873a.—Hooker, W. J., 1828b.—Koch, K., 1867 (revis.).—Lindley, J., 1835a.—Moore, T., 1871c, 1872b, 1873b, 1874b, 1875b.—Planchon, J. E., 1880a.—Regel, E. von, 1859.  
**Phormium tenax**: Faujas-de-Saint-Fond, B., 1812.—Hooker, W. J., 1832b.—Lemaire, C., 1866.—Sprenger, C., 1890.  
**Pleiosmilax**: Seemann, B., 1868b.  
**Smilax trukensis**: Hosokawa, T., 1937b.  
**Xeronema moorii**: André, E., 1877d.—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864g.—Masters, M. T., 1878.—Puvilland, —, 1878.—Wright, Charles Henry, 1910.

## LINACEAE

- Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXXII) (New Caledonia).—Stapf, O., 1906 (*Durandea*).

## LOBELIACEAE

See Campanulaceae.

## LOGANIACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1880b, (n. spp. *Geniostoma*); 1880c (Labordieae); 1880d (New Caledonia).—Bentham, G., 1856 (*Geniostoma crassifolium*).—Candolle, A. de, 1845 (monogr.).—Gilg, E., 1934 (n. spp. Marianas).—Gilg, E., and Benedict, C., 1921 (revis. Micronesia, Polynesia).—Gray A., 1860b (crit.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXV) (New Caledonia).—Hill, A. W., 1911, 1917 (revis. *Strychnos*).—Hosokawa, T., 1937b (*Fagraea sair*).—Klett, W., 1924 (revis. genera).—St. John, H., 1933, 1936b (crit. revis. Hawaii).—Sherff, E. E., 1938b, 1939a, 1944a (crit. Hawaii).—Valeton, T., 1902 (revis. *Geniostoma*).

## LORANTHACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1862 (syst.).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1830c (monogr.).—Danser, B. H., 1929 (taxon.); 1931 (Neth. E. Indies); 1933, 1934, 1936 (crit. revis.).—Skottsberg,



- C., 1944b (Hawaii).—Tieghem, P. van, 1894b, 1895, 1896b (crit.).  
**Aciella:** Tieghem, P. van, 1894a (n. spp.).  
**Amyema:** Danser, B. H., 1931 (*bamleri*); 1934 (*samoensis*).  
**Korthalsella:** Lecomte, H., 1916 (crit.).—Tieghem, P. van, 1896a (n. gen.).  
**Loranthus:** Tieghem, P. van, 1894c (crit.).  
**Traubella:** Tieghem, P. van, 1894d (n. spp.).

## LYTHRACEAE

- Bacigalupi, R., 1931 (taxon. *Cuphea*).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1828b (monogr.).—  
 Koehne, E., 1880–85 (monogr.); 1903 (monogr.).—Merrill, E. D., 1934b (*Cuphea*  
 vs. *Parsonsia*).—Parham, B. E. V., 1938–40 (*Lythrum hysopifolium*).

## MAGNOLIACEAE

- Baillon, H., 1866–67b (*Zygogynum*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LXIX) (New  
 Caledonia).

## MALPIGHIACEAE

- Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXX) (New Caledonia).—Nieden zu, F., 1915–24  
 (crit.); 1928 (monogr.).—Sprague, T. A., 1910 (*Tristellateia australis*).

## MALVACEAE

- Baker, E. G., 1890–93 (synop.).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1824f (monogr.).—Guillaumin,  
 A., 1914–45 (pt. XXII) (New Caledonia).—Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1902 (n.  
 spp.).  
**Abutilon:** Christophersen, E., 1934a (n. spp.).  
**Gossypium:** Chevalier, A., 1939 (*taitense*).—Dass, C. M., 1937 (hybrid, Fiji).—  
 Roberty, G., 1937 (*taitense, purpurascens*); 1942 (revis.).—Watt, G., 1907 (revis.).  
**Hibiscus:** Hochreutiner, B. P. G., 1900 (revis.).—Hooker, J. D., 1891 (*venustus*).—  
 Lyon, H. L., 1915d (*Xylaria* disease).—MacCaughey, V., 1916m (*tiliaceus*).—  
 Merrill, E. D., 1920 (*tiliaceus*).—Neal, M. C., 1939c (popular, Hawaii).—Sprague,  
 T. A., 1914a (*waimeae*); 1914b (*arnottianus*).—T., W., 1915 (*waimeae*).—Wilcox,  
 E. V., and Holt, V. S., 1913 (ornamental Hawaii).—Wilder, G. P., 1917 (develop-  
 ment in Hawaii).  
**Kokia:** Lewton, F. L., 1912 (n. gen.).—Rock, J. F., 1919d (taxon.).  
**Sida:** Gandoger, M., 1924 (key).  
**Urena lobata:** Parham, B. E. V., 1938–40 (weed Fiji).

## MARANTACEAE

- Rolfe, R. A., 1907 (*Donax, Schumannianthus*).—Körnicker, F. A., 1862 (monogr.,  
*Phrynium dichotomum*).—Schumann, K., 1902 (monogr.).

## MELASTOMACEAE

- Candolle, A. P. de, 1828c (monogr.).—Cogniaux, A., 1891 (monogr.).—Naudin, C.,  
 1849–53 (monogr.).—Triana, J., 1871 (monogr.).  
**Astronia:** Moore, S. le M., 1880 (n. spp.).  
**Astronidium:** Markgraf, F., 1934 (revis.).  
**Clidemia hirta:** Kermack, J., 1928.—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1931.—Paine, R. W.,  
 1934.—Simmonds, H. W., 1932a, 1933, 1934, 1937, 1938.—Taylor, T. H. C., 1928  
 (control, Fiji).

**Medinilla:** Mansfeld, R., 1930 (*blumcana*).—Moore, S. le M., 1880 (n. spp.).—Paine, R. W., 1940 (*waterhousei*).

**Melastoma:** Bois, D., 1910 (*normale*).—Hooker, W. J., 1856 (*denticulatum*).

### MELIACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1824m (monogr.).—Candolle, C. de, 1878 (monogr.); 1903 1906 (n. spp.); 1912 (Samoa).—Gray, A., 1855b (*Vavaea*).—Guillaumin, A. 1914-45 (pt. XXXV) (New Caledonia).—Hemsley, W. B., 1907b (*Dysoxylum pachyphyllum*).—Jack, H. W., 1935 (mahogany, Fiji).—Jussieu, A. L. de, 1830 (syst.).—Oliver, D., 1896b (*Vavaea megaphylla*).—Ridley, H. N., 1938 (*Xylocarpus granatum*).

### MENISPERMACEAE

Diels, L., 1910 (monogr.); 1913 (Samoa); 1920 (New Caledonia); 1921a (*Pachygone ledermannii*).—Miers, J., 1864-71 (monogr.).—Yamamoto, Y., 1938 (phytogeogr., list).

### MONIMIACEAE

Baillon, H., 1868 (*Hedycarya*); 1873 (*Nemuaron*).—Candolle, A. de, 1868c (monogr.).—Gray, A., 1866 (*Hedycarya*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XXIII) (New Caledonia).—Perkins, J., and Gilg, E., 1901 (monogr.).—Perkins, J., 1911 (suppl. monogr.).

### MORACEAE (including ARTOCARPACEAE)

Bureau, E., 1869-72 (New Caledonia); 1873 (monogr.).—Diels, L., 1938 (Micronesia).—Fosberg, F. R., 1940a (Melanesia).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXXV) (crit. New Caledonia).—Summerhayes, V. S., 1932 (New Hebrides).—Trécul, A., 1847 (revis.).—Warburg, O., 1921 (New Caledonia).

**Antiaris bennettii:** Seemann, B., 1862c, 1862d.

**Artocarpus:** André, 1879d (*cannoni*).—Chevalier, A., 1940 (*communis*).—Christian, F. W., 1897 (varieties of breadfruit).—Forster, G., 1784a, 1784b (*incisa*).—Fosberg, F. R., 1939e (crit.); 1941 (*communis, incisa*).—Hooker, W. J., 1828 (*incisa*).—Houtte, L. van, 1875 (*cannoni*).—MacCaughey, V., 1917m (Hawaii).—Miller, C. D., 1929 (food value of breadfruit).—Moore, T., 1875c (*cannoni*).—Panzer, G. W. F., 1785 (breadfruit).—Smith, W. G., 1875b (*cannoni*).—Solereeder, H., 1903 (*laciniata*).—Veitch, J. H., 1875 (*laciniata*).—Wilder, G. P., 1928 (breadfruit, Tahiti).

**Broussonetia papyrifera:** Ruiz, H., 1940 (introduction, Tahiti to Peru).—Sims, J., 1823a (Tahiti).

**Ficus:** Brown, N. E., 1888 ("*cannoni*").—Diels, L., 1938 (Micronesia).—Jumelle, H., 1898 (*prolixa*).—Lyon, H. L., 1922 (for Hawaii).—Miquel, F. A. W., 1847-48 (monogr.); 1867 (crit.).—Moore, T., 1881a (*exsculpta*).—Poisson, J., 1900 (*prolixa*).—Solereeder, H., 1903 (*cannonii*).—Summerhayes, V. S., 1933a (*glandifera*); 1933b (*nasuta*); 1939 (syst. Samoa); 1940 (se. Polynesia).—Warburg, O., 1905, 1921 (n. spp. New Caledonia).

**Sitodium:** Fosberg, F. R., 1939e (= *Artocarpus*).

### MUSACEAE

Baker, J. G., 1893 (synop.).—Joret, H., 1888 (ornamental, economic).—Schumann, K., 1900 (monogr.).

**Musa:** Anonymous, 1890b (*seemannii*).—Auld, W., and Jaeger, A., 1889 (Hawaiian varieties).—Baker, J. G., 1894 (crit.).—Carpenter, C., 1919 (diseases).—Coster,

S. E. H., 1938 (agr. notes).—Hooker, J. D., 1901b (*oleracca*).—MacCaughey, V., 1918f, 1919a (Hawaii).—Mills, W., 1850 (*cavendishii*).—Naudin, C., 1850 (*cavendishii*).—Parham, B. E. V., 1938a (Fiji).—Pope, W. T., 1926a (Hawaii).—Pucci, A., 1906 (crit.).—Sagot, P., 1886 (*fehii*).—Wildemann, E. de, 1912 (monogr.).

### MYOPORACEAE

Bennett, G., 1832b (*Myoporum tenuifolium*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-44 (pt. LXII) (New Caledonia).—Kränzlin, F., 1910 (*M. cuneifolium, tubiflorum*); 1929a (monogr.).—Skottsberg, C., 1933c (Rarotonga).

### MYRICACEAE

**Canacomyrca:** Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LVII) (n. gen. New Caledonia).

### MYRISTICACEAE

Candolle, A. de, 1857a (monogr.).—Markgraf, F., 1938 (Micronesia).—Warburg, O., 1897 (monogr.).

### MYRSINACEAE

Candolle, A. de, 1834, 1841, 1844a, (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LX) (revis. New Caledonia).—Hosaka, E. Y., 1940 (revis. *Myrsine, Suttonia, Rapanea* Hawaii).—Mez, C., 1902, 1920 (monogr.); 1921 (Micronesia).—Oliver, D., 1894a (*Ardisia megaphylla*).—Sprague, T. A., 1944 (*Rapanea mecomishii*).

### MYRTACEAE

- Berg, O., 1854 (revis. C. Amer. spp.).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864c, 1865b, 1865e, 1866c (crit. n. spp. New Caledonia).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1828d, 1841 (monogr.).—Diels, L., 1921c (Micronesia); 1922 (Papua).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pts. XXXIV, LIII) (New Caledonia).
- Acicalyptus:** Gray, A., 1855a (n. gen.).—Merrill, E. D., and Perry, L. M., 1937 (revis.).
- Baeckia:** Andrews, H. C., 1810b (*virgata*).—Regel, E. von, 1876 (*parvula*).
- Cleistocalyx:** Merrill, E. D., and Perry, L. M., 1937 (revis.).
- Cloëzia:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1863d.
- Eugenia:** Guillaumin, A., 1916 (revis. New Caledonia).—Kanehira, R., 1916 (*ponapense*).—MacCaughey, V., 1916j (Hawaii).
- Fremya:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1863b (New Caledonia).—Houllet, E., 1865 (*aurantiaca*).
- Leptospermum ciliatum:** Gugerli, K., 1939.
- Metrosideros:** MacCaughey, V., 1918m (*polymorpha*).—Rolfe, R. A., 1920 (*collina*).—Rock, J. F., 1917c (revis.).—Smith, J. E., 1797 (*villosa*).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1935 (n. spp.).
- Nelitris (Decaspermum) jambosella:** Lindley, J., 1821-24.
- Paraeugenia imthurnii:** Turrill, W. B., 1915a.
- Pleurocalyptus:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1867b (New Caledonia).
- Psidium:** MacCaughey, V., 1917g (Hawaii).—Simmonds, H. W., 1934.
- Purpureostemon:** Gugerli, K., 1939.
- Schizocalyx:** Heckel, E., 1911b (New Caledonia).
- Spermolepis:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1863d, 1867a (crit.).—Heckel, E., 1911b (New Caledonia).

**Tristaniopsis:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1863b (New Caledonia).

**Xanthomyrtus pergracilis:** Diels, L., 1922.

**Xanthostemon:** Pampanini, R., and Pampaloni, L., 1905-06 (crit.).

### NAJADACEAE

Braun, A., 1864 (revis. *Najas*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLVI) (Fluviales, New Caledonia).—Rendle, A. B., 1899 (revis. *Najas*); 1901 (monogr.).

### NEPENTHACEAE

B., 1904 (*Nepenthes vieillardii*).—Dubard, M., 1906a (New Caledonia); 1828 (Neth. E. Indies).—Hemsley, W. B., 1906 (*N. phyllamphora*).—Hooker, J. D., 1873b (monogr.).—MacFarlane, J. M., 1908 (monogr.).

### NYCTAGINACEAE

Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861d (*Vieillardia austro-caledonica*).—Choisy, J. D., 1849 (monogr.).—Heimerl, A., 1913a (*Calpidia*); 1913b (*Calpidia, Rockia*); 1913c (Samoa); 1937 (Polynesia).—Seemann, B., 1863c (*Coedes* vs. *Pisonia*).—Skottsberg, C., 1936b (arboreous spp. Hawaii); 1941c (*Heimerlia, Heimerliodendron*).—Valeton, T., 1914a (Papua).

### OLACACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1824i (monogr.).—Schellenberg, G., 1923a (New Guinea).—Valeton, T., 1886 (revis.).

### OLEACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1844 (monogr. Jasmineae).

**Jasminum:** Andrews, H. C., 1800b (*gracile*).—B., 1905 (*didymum, simplicifolium*).—Bailey, L. H., 1940a (crit.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. III) (New Guinea).—Hooker, J. D., 1878a (*didymum*).—Ker, J. B., 1822 (*gracile*); 1824 (*simplicifolium*).—Knoblauch, E., 1936 (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Mueller, F. von, 1881a (*betchei*).—Sims, J., 1807a (*simplicifolium*).

**Linociera sessiliflorum:** Lingelsheim, A. von, 1930.

**Notelaea:** Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXXII) (New Caledonia).—Knoblauch, E., 1936 (crit.).

**Osmanthus:** Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXXII) (New Caledonia).—Knoblauch, E., 1936.—Nakai, T., 1930 (crit.).

### ONAGRACEAE

**Fuchsia cyrtandroides:** Munz, P. A., 1943.

### OPILIACEAE

Schellenberg, G., 1923a (New Guinea).

### ORCHIDACEAE

Ames, O., 1914 (Guam); 1932a, 1933 (New Hebrides, Santa Cruz).—Atherton, F. C., 1933 (cult. Hawaii).—Fleischmann, H., and Rechinger, K., 1910 (Samoa).—Fosberg, F. R., 1940a (Melanesia).—Fukuyama, N., 1939 (n. spp. Kusaie Island).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXV) (key New Caledonia).—Hemsley, W. B.,

- 1885a (distrib.).—Horaninow, P., 1862 (crit.).—Kränzlin, F., 1886 ("Gazelle" exped.); 1893 (crit.); 1901-04 (monogr.); 1909 (n. spp. Samoa); 1910-11, 1911 (monogr.); 1914, 1928a, 1928b, 1929b, 1932 (New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands).—Lindley, J., 1830-40 (gen., spp.); 1852-59 (enum.).—MacCaughey, V., 1916i (Hawaii).—Mueller, F. von, 1881b (Samoa).—Pfitzer, E., and Kränzlin, F., 1907 (monogr. Coelogyninae).—Reichenbach, H. G. (fil.), 1847-76, 1858-1900 (n. spp.); 1868 (Fiji); 1878-81 (Wilkes exped.).—Rolfe, R. A., 1893-1922 (n. spp.).—Schlechter, R., 1900 (monogr. Podochilinae); 1906, 1906-12 (n. spp.); 1910-11 (revis. Samoa); 1921a (Micronesia).—Schuster, K., 1931-36 (index illus.).—Tuyama, T., 1939, 1941d (crit. Micronesia).—Williams, L. O., 1938a (enum. Fiji); 1939 (n. spp. Samoa, Ponape, Fiji).
- Acanthophippium vitiense**: Williams, L. O., 1941a.
- Acianthus**: Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XV) (revis. New Caledonia).—Kränzlin F., 1894-95 (*cymbalariaefolius*).
- Acriopsis**: Fukuyama, N., 1938 (n. sp.).
- Aeranthus sphenochilus**: Kränzlin, F., 1928a.
- Aërides**: Morren, E., 1876 (enum. cult. spp.).—Reichenbach, H. G. (filius), 1866 (*thibautianum*).
- Agrostophyllum drakeanum**: Kränzlin, F., 1903.
- Anectochilus**: Fosberg, F. R., 1938-43 (n. spp.).
- Arundina kanehirae**: Yamamoto, Y., 1933.
- Bulbophyllum**: Ames, O., 1922 (*nigroscapum*).—Smith, J. J., 1912a (sect. *Cirrhopetalum*).
- Calanthe**: Finet, E. A., 1899 (*balansae*).—Mueller, F. von, 1885b (*langei*).—Reichenbach, H. G. (filius), 1882a, 1882b (*bracteosa*); 1883-86 (*anchorifera*).
- Chiloschista**: Diels, L., and Mansfeld, R., 1932 (n. spp.).
- Cirrhopetalum**: Hooker, J. D., 1892b (*thouarsii*).—Hooker, W. J., 1846 (*thouarsii*).—Kränzlin, F., 1894-95 (*layardi*).—Lindley, J., 1838a, 1843b (*thouarsii*).—Smith, J. J., 1912a (sect. of *Bulbophyllum*).
- Coelogyne lycastroides**: Kränzlin, F., 1894-95.
- Corybas**: Schlechter, R., 1923.
- Corysanthes**: Schlechter, R., 1923.
- Cymbidium triste**: Hooker, W. J., 1839.
- Cystopus**: Smith, J. J., 1934.
- Dendrobium**: Finet, E. A., 1903a, 1903b (enum. Paris herb.).—Fukuyama, N., 1937a (n. spp. Micronesia).—Hooker, W. J., 1861 (*linguaeforme*).—Kränzlin, F., 1894-95 (*mooreana*); 1922 (*vitiense*).—Lindley, J., 1835b (*biflorum*); 1843a (*macranthum*); 1844 (enum.); 1857-58 (n. spp.).—Reichenbach, H. G. (filius), 1862 (*mohlianum*); 1877a (*tipuliferum*); 1877b (*petri*); 1877d (*dactylodes*); 1883-86, 1886 (*inauditum*).—Rolfe, R. A., 1889 (*fairfaxii*); 1912 (*imthurnii*).—Swartz, O., 1799, 1800, 1805a (crit.); 1805b (*crispatum*).—Tuyama, T., 1941c (spurless).
- Dipodium freycinetioides**: Fukuyama, N., 1937c.
- Epipactis**: Eaton, A. A., 1908 (crit.).
- Eria acutissima**: Reichenbach, H. G., (filius), 1876.
- Etoeria**. See **Hetaeria**.
- Galeola ponapensis**: Tuyama, T., 1940d.
- Grammatophyllum elegans**: Reichenbach, H. G. (filius), 1882c.—Williams, L. O., 1938b.
- Hetaeria**: Reichenbach, H. G. (filius), 1877d (*whitmeei*).—Tuyama, T., 1938c (*raymundi*).
- Liparis**: Finet, E. A., 1908 (*chalandei*).—Fukuyama, N., 1938 (n. sp.).—Mueller, F. von, 1885c (*layardi*).—Ridley, H. N., 1886 (monogr.).—Williams, L. O., 1941b.

- Luisia teretifolia:** Tuyama, T., 1944.  
**Malaxis:** Ridley, H. N., 1888 (revis.).—Swartz, O., 1805b (*rheedii*).—Williams, L. O., 1938b (*margaretae*).  
**Microstylis:** Fukuyama, N., 1938 (n. sp.).—Kränzlin, F., 1922 (*platychila*).—Ridley, H. N., 1888 (revis.).  
**Microtatorchis:** Fukuyama, N., 1937a (n. sp.).  
**Nervilia:** Fukuyama, N., 1937b, 1940 (n. spp.).  
**Notiophrys commelynae:** Lindley, J., 1857–58.  
**Oberonia iridifolia:** Hooker, W. J., 1850.  
**Odontochilus upoluensis:** Kränzlin, F., 1922.  
**Pelma neo-caledonicum:** Finet, E. A., 1909.  
**Phajus robertsii:** Mueller, F., 1886a.  
**Phreatia tahitensis:** Lindley, J., 1857–58.  
**Pomatocalpa vaupelii:** Smith, J. J., 1912b.  
**Pristiglottis:** Smith, J. J., 1934 (crit.).  
**Pseuderia smithiana:** Schweinfurth, C., 1943.  
**Saccolabium mimus:** Reichenbach, H. G., (filius), 1878.  
**Sarcanthus nagarensis:** Smith, J. J., 1912b.—Williams, L. O., 1938b.  
**Serapias:** Eaton, A. A., 1908 (crit.).  
**Serapiastrum:** Eaton, A. A., 1908 (crit.).  
**Spathoglottis:** Hooker, J. D., 1878c (*petri*); 1888a (*vieillardii*).—Reichenbach, H. G., (filius), 1877c (*petri*); 1883 (*pacifica*).  
**Taeniophyllum:** Fukuyama, N., 1937a (n. spp.).  
**Trichochilus neo-ebudicus:** Ames, O., 1932b.  
**Vanilla:** Suckling, J. J. C., 1939 (*planifolia*).—Tuyama, T., 1940d (*ponapensis*).—Yamamoto, Y., 1933 (*ponapensis*).

#### OROBANCHACEAE

- Lyon, H. L., 1920b (*Aeginetia indica*).

#### OXALIDACEAE

- Oxalis:** Calder, C. C., 1919 (*corymbosa* or *martiana*).—Knuth, R., 1919 (*novae-caledoniae*); 1930 (monogr.).—Tuyama, T., 1942b (*bahiensis*).

#### PALMAE

- André, E., 1885–87 (cult.).—Beccari, O., 1914 (n. spp. Samoa, Fiji); 1918 (*Lepidocaryeae*); 1920 (New Caledonia); 1921a (*Corypheae*); 1921b (New Caledonia); 1924 (n. spp. Micronesia); 1931 (*Corypheae*).—Brongniart, A., 1873, 1874b (New Caledonia).—Burret, M., 1928a (crit.); 1935a (n. spp. Fiji); 1935b (crit.); 1940 (in Bishop Mus.).—Hooker, J. D., 1884 (cult. Kew).—Judd, C. S., 1916 (algaroba, royal palm, Hawaii).—Kanehira, R., 1936b (Micronesia).—Kerchove de Denterghem, O. de, 1878 (monogr.).—MacCaughey, V., 1912 (Honolulu).—Martelli, U., 1934a, 1935a, 1935b (crit. *Areceae*).—Martius, K. F. P. von, 1831–50 (monogr.).—Milne, W., 1860a (Fiji).—Rock, J. F., 1917e (crit.).—Roster, G., 1913–15 (cult. Italy); 1920–21 (frost resistant).—Salomon, C., 1877b (enum. cult.).—Seemann, B., 1856, 1857 (history).—Taylor, W., 1900 (list Hawaii).—Tuyama, T., 1941b (vernacular names Palau).—Vieillard, E., 1873 (New Caledonia).—Watson, W., 1884–93 (cult.).—Wendland, H., 1862 (enum. crit.).—Wendland, H., and Drude, O., 1875 (enum., crit.).  
**Areca:** Buysens, A., 1898 (*ilsemanni*).—Hooker, J. D., 1868 (*baueri*).—Jack, H. W., 1936 (*catechu*).—Jan, S. R., 1937 (*catechu*).—Lemaire, C., 1856 (*catechu*);

- 1860 (*sapida*, *baueri*); 1868 (*baueri*).—Ostinelli, V., 1921 (*sapida*).—Pynaert, C., 1904 (*ilsemanni*).
- Balaka**: Bailey, L. H., 1935 (n. spp.).
- Basselinia**: Vieillard, E., 1873 (New Caledonia).
- Calamus vitiensis**: Beccari, O., 1908.
- Chambeyronia**: Vieillard, E., 1873 (New Caledonia).
- Carpoxyton**: Burret, M., 1932 (crit.).
- Clinostigma**: Beccari, O., 1910 (n. spp.).
- Cocos nucifera**: Beccari, O., 1917b (origin).—Chiovenda, E., 1923 (origin).—Edmondson, C. H., 1941 (viability).—Mayuranathan, P. V., 1938 (origin).—Miller, C. D., 1929 (food value).
- Coelococcus carolinensis**: Dingler, H., 1887.—Sadebeck, R., 1899.—Warburg, O., 1896.
- Colpothrinax**: Bailey, L. H., 1940c (crit.).
- Cyphokentia**: André, E., 1879b (*robusta*).—Brongniart, A., 1873 (New Caledonia).—Eepoel, A. van, 1895 (*lindeni*).
- Cyphosperma**: Beccari, O., 1910 (n. spp.).
- Denea**: Cook, O. F., 1926 (n. gen.); 1927 (crit.).
- Drymophloeus filifera**: Scheffer, R. H. C. C., 1876b.
- Eupritchardia**: Bailey, L. H., 1933, 1940c (crit.).—Cook, O. F., 1915 (crit.).
- Exorrhiza wendlandiana**: Hooker, J. D., 1901a.
- Goniocladus**: Burret, M., 1940 (n. gen.).
- Goniosperma**: Burret, M., 1935 (n. gen.).
- Gulubia**: Beccari, O., 1910 (n. spp.).
- Howea** (see also **Kentia**): André, E., 1897 (*belmoreana*).—Anonymous, 1890a (*belmoreana*).—Bailey, L. H., 1939 (*belmoreana*, *forsteriana*).—Beccari, O., 1913 (revis.).—Cook, O. F., 1927 (crit. cult.).—Hooker, J. D., 1888b (*belmoreana*).—Riccobono, V., 1906 (*belmoreana*).—Wright, Charles Henry, 1918 (*belmoreana*).
- Juania**: Drude, O., 1878 (n. gen.).—Pynaert, E., 1896 (*australis*).
- Kajewskia**: Burret, O., 1932 (crit.).
- Kentia** (see also **Howea**): Ancona, C. d', 1884 (*belmoreana*).—André, E., 1877b (*lindeni*).—Beccari, O., 1913 (revis.).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864f (New Caledonia).—Brongniart, A., 1873 (New Caledonia).—Cook, O. F., 1926 (*forsteriana*); 1927 (cult. California).—D., A., 1873 (*canterburyana*, *forsteriana*).—Edwart, A., 1872 (*forsteriana*).—Eepoel, A. van, 1895 (*lindeni*).—Fournier, E., 1876e (*gracilis*).—Geert, A. van, 1887 (Lord Howe Island).—Houtte, L. van, 1873c (*canterburyana*).—Kerchove de Denterghem, O. de, and Pynaert, E., 1885 (cult.).—Moore, T., 1872e (*canterburyana*); 1884a (*lindeni*).—Pynaert, E., 1884 (*belmoreana*).—Rodigas, E., 1882b (*luciana*).—Vieillard, E., 1873 (New Caledonia).—W., 1885 (crit.).—Watson, W., 1890 (*forsteriana*).
- Kentiopsis**: André, E., 1884b (*macrocarpa*).—Brongniart, A., 1873 (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Linden, J., 1881a (*divaricata*).—Rodigas, E., 1882b (*luciani*).
- Licania**: Guillaumin, A., 1914—45 (pt. XII) (n. spp. New Caledonia).
- Metroxylon vitiensis**: Parham, B. E. V., 1939b.
- Pelagodoxa**: Bois, D., 1917, 1919, 1924 (*henryana*).—Burret, M., 1928b (*mesocarpa*).—Cuny, L., 1924 (*henryana*).—Martelli, U., 1932c (*henryana*).
- Pinanga micronesica**: Kanehira, R., 1936b.
- Pritchardia**: André, E., 1874a (*pacifica*); 1874c (*grandis*); 1879f (*macrocarpa*); 1883 (*vuylstekeana*).—Anonymous, 1874a (*grandis*).—Bailey, L. H., 1933 (crit.).—Beccari, O., 1889, 1907, 1913 (syst.).—Beccari, O., and Rock, J. F., 1921 (monogr.).—Caum, E. L., 1930b (n. spp. Hawaii).—Cook, O. F., 1915 (crit.).—Devansaye, A. de la, 1876 (*grandis*).—Drude, O., 1887 (*thurstoni*).—MacCaughy,

- V., 1918h (Hawaii).—Planchon, J. E., 1877a (*pacifica*).—Rock, J. F., 1916b (*beccariana*).—Seemann, B., 1862i (*pacifica*).—St. John, H., 1932 (crit.).  
**Pritchardiopsis**: Beccari, O., 1910 (n. spp.).  
**Rhopalostylis**: Beccari, O., 1917a (crit.).—Ostinelli, V., 1921 (*sapida*).  
**Sagus amicarum**: Wendland, H., 1878.  
**Styloma**: Bailey, L. H., 1933 (crit.).—Cook, O. F., 1915 (crit.).  
**Taveunia**: Burret, M., 1935 (n. gen.).  
**Veitchia**: André, E., 1883b, 1884a (*joannis*).—Anonymous, 1883a, 1883b, 1897 (*joannis*).—Houtte, L. van, 1873c (*canterburyana*).—Watson, W., 1883 (*joannis*).

## PANDANACEAE

- Brongniart, A., 1875 (New Caledonia).—Martelli, U., 1910–13 (enum.); 1912 (Caroline Islands); 1913 (Samoa); 1914 (n. spp.); 1920 (New Caledonia); 1930a (Fiji); 1930b (Tonga); 1931, 1932a (New Hebrides); 1932b (Marquesas); 1932d (Society Islands); 1933a (distrib.); 1933b (Tahiti); 1933c (Rarotonga); 1934b (Micronesia); 1934c (Samoa).—Solms-Laubach, H., 1879 (monogr.).—Verona, O., 1931 (new diseases).—Warburg, O., 1900 (monogr.).  
**Barroetia pancheri**: André, E., 1877c.  
**Freycinetia**: Gouas, L., 1857 (cult.).—Martelli, U., 1910 (n. spp.).  
**Hombromia edulis**: Mueller, F. von, 1891.  
**Pandanus**: Balfour, I., 1883 (*jaskei*); 1878a (enum.).—G., 1872 (enum.).—Hosokawa, T., 1937b (*fatyanion*).—Kanehira, R., 1935e, 1936a, 1936–38 (Micronesia).—Kayser, P. A., 1934 (Naauru).—Koch, K., 1870 (*decorus*).—Martelli, U., 1904 (New Caledonia); 1905 (*whitmeeanus*); 1907 (n. spp.); 1926 (Fanning Island); 1929 (*odoratissimus* vs. *tectorius*); 1930c (*odoratissimus* Hawaii).—Moore, T., 1871a (*veitchii*).

## PAPAVERACEAE

- Fedde, F., 1909a (monogr.).—Friedel, J., 1933, 1934 (*Oceanopapaver neo-caledonicum*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XXVIII) (New Caledonia).

## PASSIFLORACEAE

- Masters, M. T., 1871 (crit.).  
**Disemma**: Hooker, W. J., 1845a (*aurantia*).—Seemann, B., 1862n (*caerulescens*).  
**Murucuja baueri**: Lindley, J., 1821–24.  
**Passiflora**: Andrews, H. C., 1803 (*aurantia*).—Exell, A. W., 1925 (*samoensis*).—Ker, J. B., 1817 (*adiantifolia*).—MacCaughey, V., 1916k (Hawaii).—Lawrance, M., 1799–1800 (*adiantifolia*).

## PHILYDRACEAE

- Caruel, T., 1881 (monogr.).—Hooker, J. D., 1873e (*Philydrum glaberrimum*).

## PHYTOLACCACEAE

- Walter, H., 1909 (monogr.).

## PIPERACEAE

- Candolle, C. de, 1866 (n. spp.); 1869 (monogr.); 1898 (n. spp. Tahiti, Hawaii); 1910, 1913a (Samoa); 1916, 1920 (New Caledonia); 1921 (n. spp.); 1923 (key).



—Fosberg, F. R., 1940a (Melanesia).—Kunth, K. S., 1839 (crit.); 1843–44 (revis.); 1846 (illus.).—Skottsberg, C., 1944b (Hawaii).

**Macropiper:** See Piper.

**Methysticum methysticum:** Farwell, O. A., 1917–19.

**Peperomia:** Candolle, C. de, 1908 (n. spp. New Hebrides); 1912 (n. spp. Hawaii); 1913a (revis. Hawaii); 1917 (*subpallens*).—Hooker, W. J., 1837d (*margaritifera*).—Miquel, F. A. W., 1843b (n. spp. Hawaii).—St. John, H., 1943b (crit. Hawaii).—Yuncker, T. G., 1933a, 1933b (revis. Hawaii).—Yuncker, T. G., and Gray, W. D., 1934 (anat. Hawaii spp.).—Yuncker, T. G., 1937a (teratology); 1937b (n. spp. Hawaii); 1938 (revis. Micronesia); 1943b (n. spp. Fiji).

**Piper:** Bennett, G., 1832c (*methysticum*).—Farwell, O. A., 1917–19 (*esculentum*).—Home, E., 1847 (*methysticum*).—Jan, S. R., 1937 (*belle*).—Kunth, K. S., 1840 (*latifolium*).—Moore, J. W., 1934 (*methysticum*).—Parham, B. E. V., 1935 (disease of *methysticum*); 1938–40 (*aduncum*).—Smith, A. C., 1941–46 (crit.).

### PITTOSPORACEAE

Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LVIII) (New Caledonia).

**Pittosporum:** Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1864d (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Burkill, I. H., 1898 (*spathaceum*).—Dubard, M., 1911a (*heckeli*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LVIII) (revis. New Caledonia).—Putterlick, A., 1839 (synop.).—Rock, J. F., 1910 (*hosmeri*).—Sherff, E. E., 1941a, 1941b (crit.); 1942b (revis.).—Skottsberg, C., 1944b (Hawaii).—Wawra, H., 1883 (*cauliflorum*).

### PLANTAGINACEAE

Barnéoud, F. M., 1845 (monogr.).—Decaisne, J., 1852a (monogr.).—Pilger, R., 1923 (crit. *Plantago* Hawaii); 1922 (*P. major*); 1936 (n. spp. *Plantago*); 1937 (monogr.).—Rock, J. F., 1920b (*Plantago* Hawaii).

### PLATANACEAE

**Platanus otahetianus:** Ruiz, H., 1940 (= *Broussonetia papyrifera*—Moraceae).

### PLUMBAGINACEAE

Boissier, E., 1848 (monogr.).

### POLYGALACEAE

Chodat, R., 1890–93 (monogr.).

### POLYGONACEAE

Danser, B. H., 1927 (Neth. E. Indies).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. XLVII) (New Caledonia).—Meisner, C. F., 1857a (monogr.).—Rechinger, K. H. (filius), 1934 (*Rumex* Juan Fernández).

### PORTULACACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1828e (monogr.).—Fenzl, E., 1836, 1839 (monogr.).—Mehrlick, F. P., and Fitzpatrick, H. M., 1935 (pathogene).

**Portulacca:** Egler, F. E., 1937 (*cyanosperma*); 1938 (*caumii*, *villosa*).—Poellnitz, K. von, 1933 (*samoensis*); 1934b (monogr.); 1936 (list se. Polynesia).

**Talinum:** Poellnitz, K. von, 1934a (monogr.).

## POTAMOGETONACEAE

Ascherson, P., 1867-68, 1871, 1875a, 1875b, 1876a, 1876b ("sea-grasses").—Ascherson, P., and Graebner, P., 1907 (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XLVI) (Fluviales New Caledonia).—St. John, H., and Fosberg, F. R., 1939 (*Ruppia maritima*).—Setchell, W. A., 1934 (distrib.).

## PRIMULACEAE

Duby, J. E., 1844 (monogr.).—Pax, F., and Knuth, R., 1905 (monogr.).—Rock, J. F., 1910 (*Lysimachia glutinosa*).—St. John, H., 1933 (crit. *Lysimachia Hawaii*).

## PROTEACEAE

Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1863a, 1865a, 1871c (New Caledonia).—Brown, R., 1810 (New Caledonia).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XXXIX) (New Caledonia).—Meisner, C. F., 1857b (monogr.).  
*Garniera*: Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1871b.  
*Grevillea*: Hooker, W. J., 1855b (*gillivrayi*).—Macgillivray, J., 1854 (*gillivrayi*).—Sleumer, H., 1939b (*micronesica*).  
*Kermadecia vitiensis*: Turrill, W. B., 1915b.  
*Lomatia milnei*: Hooker, W. J., 1855b.  
*Macadamia*: Beaumont, J. H., 1939 (introd. Hawaii).  
*Stenocarpus*: Brown, R., 1810 (*forsteri*).—Macgillivray, J., 1854 (*milnei*).—Zahlbruckner, A., 1888 (*grunowii*).

## RAFFLESIACEAE

Hooker, J. D., 1873c (monogr. "Cytinaceae").—Solms-Laubach, H., 1901 (monogr.).

## RANUNCULACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1824a (monogr.).—Kuntze, O., 1885 (monogr. *Clematis*).

## RHAMNACEAE

Braid, K. W., 1925 (revis. *Alphitonia*).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1825b (monogr.).—Fosberg, F. R., 1938-43 (n. spp. *Gouania*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XX) (New Caledonia).—Lauterbach, K., 1921e (Micronesia).—Seemann, B., 1862f (*Smythea pacifica*).—Sprague, T. A., 1915 (*Emmenosperma pancherianum*).—Summerhayes, V. S., 1928 (*Smythea pacifica, lanceolata*).

## RHIZOPHORACEAE

Bentham, G., 1859 (synop. Legnotideae).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861e (crit. *Crossostylis*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. I) (New Caledonia).—Kariyone, T., 1927 (mangroves).—MacCaughy, V., 1917k (*Rhizophora*, Hawaii).—Salvoza, F. M., 1936 (monogr. *Rhizophora*). See also in Section I—Mangroves.

## ROSACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1825f (monogr.).  
*Acaena*: Bitter, G., 1911, 1912 (monogr.).  
*Fragaria sandwicensis*: Vilmorin, [J. M.] P. L. de, 1905.  
*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*: Hooker, J. D., 1894c.—Lindley, J., 1821.—Preston, F. G., 1923.—Wenzig, T., 1874.

*Phaleria*).—Gray, A., 1865 (n. spp.).—Knuth, P., 1898–1905 (*Phaleria acuminata*).—Meisner, C. F., 1857c (monogr.).—Meyer, K. A., 1843a, 1843b (crit. Daphnaceae).

## TILIACEAE

Baillon, H., 1871a (*Solmsia*).—Burret, M., 1926–36 (syst.); 1940 (Bishop Mus. coll.).—Candolle, A. P. de, 1824h (monogr.).—Jussieu, A. L. de, 1804 (revis. *Grewia*).—Szyszyłowicz, I. von, 1885–86a, 1885–86b (monogr.).

## TRIURIDACEAE

Giesen, H., 1938 (monogr.).

*Andruris palawensis*: Tuyama, T., 1938a.

*Sciaphila*: Fedde, F., 1908a (*aneitensis*).—Hemsley, W. B., 1907a (*aneitensis*).—Schinz, H., 1914 (*dolichostyla*).

## TYPHACEAE

Graebner, P., 1900 (monogr.).

## ULMACEAE

Lauterbach, K., 1913 (Papua).—Planchon, J. E., 1848 (syst.); 1873 (monogr.).

*Trema*: Lauterbach, K., 1913 (revis.).

## UMBELLIFERAE

Baillon, H., 1878a (crit.).—Brongniart, A., and Gris, A., 1861a (*Myodocarpus*); 1865d (n. spp. New Caledonia).—Buwalda, F., 1936 (*Hydrocotyle vulgaris*).—Domin, K., 1908 (monogr. *Centella*).—Nannfeldt, J. A., 1924 (revis. *Centella*).—Sprague, T. A., 1923 (*Apium leptophyllum*).—St. John, H., and Hosaka, E. Y., 1935 (*Sanicula Hawaii*).—Wolff, H., 1913, 1927 (monogr.).

## URTICACEAE

Blume, C. L., 1849–56 (taxon.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LXXVI) (New Caledonia).—Planchon, J. E., 1848 (syst.).—Steudel, E. G., 1850 (n. spp.).—Weddell, H. A., 1854 (review); 1856–57, 1869 (monogr.).

*Elatostema*: Robinson, C. B., 1911 (*sessile*).—Schröter, H., and Winkler, H., 1935–36 (monogr.).

*Fleurya glaberrima*: Beck, G. von, 1888b.

*Leucosyke*: Unruh, M., 1943 (monogr.).

*Pilea bisepala*: St. John, H., 1931a.

*Pipturus*: Krajina, V., 1930b (n. spp.).—Skottsberg, C., 1931b, 1932a (n. spp.); 1932b, 1933a (crit.); 1934b (Hawaii).

*Procris*: Schröter, H., 1938 (monogr.).

*Pseudopipturus*: Skottsberg, C., 1933a.

*Touchardia latifolia*: MacCaughey, V., 1918l.

## VACCINIACEAE

Candolle, A. P. de, 1839d (monogr.).—Guillaumin, A., 1914–45 (pt. LXXX) (*Vaccinium* New Caledonia).—Hooker, W. J., 1837c (*V. cereum*).—Klotzsch, J. F., 1851 (n. spp. Hawaii).—Mueller, F. von, 1875c (*V. whitmeei*).—Nuttall, T., 1843 (n. spp.).—Skottsberg, C., 1927c (revis. Hawaii); 1933b (*V. cereum*); 1934a, 1937a (crit.).—Sleumer, H., 1942 (revis. *Vaccinium* Papua).

## VERBENACEAE

- Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. XXXIII) (New Caledonia).—Junell, S., 1934 (morphol.).—Lam, H. J., 1919 (revis.); 1924 (Micronesia).—Lam, H. J., and Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C., 1921 (Neth. E. Indies and vicinity).—Moldenke, H. N., 1942a (names); 1942b (collections); 1942c, 1945 (distrib.).—Schauer, J. C., 1847 (monogr.).
- Clerodendron:** Seemann, B., 1862h (*amicorum*).
- Faradaya:** Seemann, B., 1865.
- Lantana camara (crocea):** Fosberg, F. R., 1937d.—Heckel, E., 1911a.—Kermack, J., 1928.—Lever, R. J. A. W., 1931, 1944.—Parham, B. E. V., 1940.—Simmonds, H. W., 1932a, 1934.—Turbet, C. R., 1929, 1931.
- Nesogenes euphrasioides:** Hemsley, W. B., 1913.
- Oxera:** Bocquillon, M. H., 1861 (crit.); 1861-63 (revis.).—Carrière, E. A., 1890 (*pulchella*).—Credner, A. von, 1888 (*pulchella*).—Dubard, M., 1906b (revis.); 1907 (crit.).—Fenzl, E., 1843 (crit.).—Hooker, J. D., 1887a (*pulchella*).—Jarry-Desloges, R., 1940 (*pulchella*).—Rodigas, E., 1889 (*pulchella*).—Vieillard, E., 1862b (crit.).—Watson, W., 1888 (*pulchella*).
- Petrea:** Moldenke, N. H., 1938 (monogr.).
- Premna taitensis:** Anonymous, 1882b.
- Rhaphithamnus:** Miers, J., 1870 (*longiflorus*).—Moldenke, H. N., 1937 (monogr.).
- Stachytarpheta:** Lever, R. J. A. W., 1944 (*urticaefolia*).—Simmonds, H. W., 1934 (*jamaicensis*).
- Tectona grandis:** SurrIDGE, H. R., 1938b (germination, Fiji).
- Verbena nudiflora:** Turczaninow, N., 1863.
- Vitex:** Lam, H. J., 1922 (crit.).

## VIOLACEAE

- Becker, W., 1916 (*Viola Hawaii*).—Brongniart, A., 1861 (*Agation* New Caledonia, Fiji).—Cretzoiu, P., 1941 (*Hybanthus caledonicus*).—Gingens [Lassaraz, F. C. J.] de, 1826 (*Viola chamissoniana, trachelifolia*).—Gray, A., 1852b (*Agatea, Isodendron*).—Guillaumin, A., 1914-45 (pt. LXX) (crit. New Caledonia).—MacCaughey, V., 1918i (Hawaii).—Rock, J. F., 1911a (n. varieties).—Schulze, G. K. von, 1934 (*Hybanthus agateoides*).—Skan, S. A., 1918 (*Melicytus ramiflorus*).—Skottsberg, C., 1939a (*luciae*); 1940a (Hawaii).

## VITACEAE

- Lauterbach, K., 1930 (Micronesia).—Planchon, J. E., 1887 (monogr. Ampelidaceae).

## WINTERACEAE

- Burt, B. L., 1936b (crit. *Bubbia, Drimys*).—Dandy, J. E., 1934 (transfers).—Hutchinson, J., 1921 (taxon.).—Miers, J., 1858 (crit.).—Smith, A. C., 1943 (crit.).—Tieghem, P. van, 1900b (crit.).—Vickery, J. W., 1937 (crit. *Drimys, Bubbia*).

## ZINGIBERACEAE

- Anonymous, 1873 (*Alpinia vittata*).—Burvenich, F., 1877 (*A. vittata*).—Gagnepain, F., 1913 (Samoa).—Horaninow, P., 1862 (monogr.).—Jan, S. R., 1938 (*Curcuma longa*).—Schumann, K., 1904 (monogr.).

## ZYGOPHYLLACEAE

- Candolle, A. P. de, 1824n (monogr.).

## INDEX OF PRINCIPAL REFERENCES TO GEOGRAPHIC NAMES

[This list includes some names that do not appear as headings]

- 
- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Admiralty Islands, 342.<br/>         American Samoa (Samoa), 339.<br/>         Ant Atoll (Caroline Islands), 341.<br/>         Austral Islands = Tubuai Islands.<br/>         Bismarck Archipelago, 342.<br/>         Canton Island (Phoenix Islands), 339.<br/>         Caroline Island (Line Island), 338.<br/>         Caroline Islands, 340, 349, 353.<br/>         Christmas Island (Line Islands), 338.<br/>         Cook Islands, 334, 349, 356, 364.<br/>         Crescent Island (Tuamotu Islands), 340.<br/>         Danger Islands, 334.<br/>         Easter Islands, 334, 349, 352, 357, 359, 360, 364.<br/>         Eimeo Island (Society Islands), 339.<br/>         Ellice Islands, 334, 349, 364.<br/>         Equatorial Islands. See Line Islands.<br/>         Espíritu Santo Island (New Hebrides), 364.<br/>         Eua, 356.<br/>         Fanning Island (Line Islands), 338.<br/>         Fiji Islands, 342, 349, 353, 357, 358, 359, 361, 364.<br/>         Flint Island (Line Islands), 338.<br/>         Friendly Islands. See Tonga Islands.<br/>         Funafuti, 334.<br/>         Futuna Island, 338.<br/>         Gambier Islands (Tuamotu Islands), 340, 353.<br/>         Gilbert Islands, 341, 361.<br/>         Guam, 341, 353, 357.<br/>         Hawaii, Island of, 336.<br/>         Hawaii National Park, 336.<br/>         Hawaiian Islands, 334, 349, 353, 357, 358, 359, 361, 364.<br/>         Hervey Islands. See Cook Islands.<br/>         Hilo (Hawaii, Island of), 336.<br/>         Honolulu, 337.<br/>         Horne Islands, 338.<br/>         Hualalai, Mount (Hawaii, Island of), 336.<br/>         Humboldt, Mount (New Caledonia), 345.<br/>         Isle of Art, 343.<br/>         Isle of Pines, 343, 349, 358, 361, 364, 369.<br/>         Jaluit Island (Marshall Islands), 341.<br/>         Johnson Island, 338.<br/>         Juan Fernández, 338, 349, 353, 357, 359, 361, 364.</p> | <p>Kahoolawe, 336.<br/>         Kaula Island, 336.<br/>         Kermadec group, 338, 349, 353, 357.<br/>         Kilauea (Hawaiian Islands), 364.<br/>         Kilauea National Park (Hawaii, Island of), 336.<br/>         Kipapa Gulch (Oahu), 337.<br/>         Konahuanui (Oahu), 337.<br/>         Kusaie (Caroline Islands), 341.<br/>         Lanai, 336.<br/>         Lau, Southern (Fiji Islands), 342.<br/>         Laysan Island, 336.<br/>         Leeward Islands, 336.<br/>         Lehua Island, 336.<br/>         Line Islands, 338.<br/>         Lord Howe Island, 344, 349, 357, 361, 364.<br/>         Loyalty Islands, 344, 353, 357, 361, 364.<br/>         Makatea Island (Tuamotu Island), 340.<br/>         Malden Island (Line Islands), 338.<br/>         Mangaia (Cook Islands), 334, 349.<br/>         Mangareva (Tuamotu Islands), 340, 358.<br/>         Manikiki, 334.<br/>         Manoa Valley (Oahu), 337.<br/>         Marcus Island, 341.<br/>         Marianas Islands, 341, 349, 353.<br/>         Marquesas Islands, 338, 358, 359, 364.<br/>         Marshall Islands, 341, 349, 353.<br/>         Marutea, South (Tuamotu Islands), 340.<br/>         Maui, 336.<br/>         Mauna Island (Samoa), 339.<br/>         Mauna Kea, 336.<br/>         Mauna Loa (Hawaii, Island of), 336, 364.<br/>         Melanesia, 342, 349, 353, 361, 364.<br/>         Micronesia, 340, 349, 353, 357, 358, 361, 364.<br/>         Midway Island, 336.<br/>         Molokai, 336.<br/>         Molokini, 336.<br/>         Naviti Levu (Fiji), 343.<br/>         Necker Islands (Hawaiian Islands), 357.<br/>         New Caledonia, 344, 349, 353, 357, 358, 359, 361, 363, 364, 365, 369.<br/>         New Guinea, 342, 346, 357, 365.<br/>         New Hebrides, 346, 349, 361, 365.<br/>         New Ireland, 346.<br/>         Nihoa Islands (Hawaiian Islands), 357.<br/>         Niihau, 336.<br/>         Niuafoou Island, 338, 349.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Niue Island, 338.  
 Norfolk Island, 346, 350, 365.  
 Nukahiva (Marquesas Islands), 338, 358.  
 Oahu, 337.  
 Palau Islands (Caroline Islands), 341.  
 Palmyra Island (Line Islands), 338.  
 Pascua Island = Easter Island.  
 Paumotu Archipelago = Tuamotu Islands.  
 Penrhyn (Line Islands), 338.  
 Philip Island (San Cristoval), 346.  
 Phoenix Islands, 339.  
 Pitcairn Island, 339.  
 Polynesia, 333, 349, 352, 356, 360, 364.  
 Ponape (Caroline Islands), 340, 341.  
 Prony Bay (New Caledonia), 345.  
 Pukapuka, 334.  
 Raiatea Island (Society Islands), 339, 361.  
 Raoul Island (Kermadec group), 338.  
 Rapa Island (Tubuai Islands), 340.  
 Rarotonga, 334, 356.  
 Rose Atoll (Samoa), 339.  
 Rota Island (Marianas Islands), 341.  
 Rotuma Island, 339.  
 Samoa, 339, 349, 353, 357, 359, 361, 364.  
 San Cristoval, 346.  
 Santa Cruz Islands, 349, 350, 365.  
 Society Islands, 339, 349, 353, 357, 358, 359,  
 361, 364.  
 Solomon Islands, 346, 350, 353.  
 South Point (Hawaii, Island of), 336.  
 Stewart Atolls (Solomon Islands), 346.  
 Tahiti, 339, 349, 353, 358, 361.  
 Tanna (New Hebrides), 346.  
 Timoe Island (Tuamotu Islands), 340.  
 Tokelau Islands, 340.  
 Tonga Islands, 340, 349, 356, 364.  
 Tongatabu (Tonga Islands), 340, 356.  
 Truk (Caroline Islands), 341.  
 Tuamotu Islands, 340, 353, 358.  
 Tubuai Islands, 340.  
 Tutuila Island (Samoa), 339.  
 Union Islands, 340.  
 Uvea (Wallis Islands), 340.  
 Vanikoro (Santa Cruz Islands), 365.  
 Vanua Levu (Fiji Islands), 343.  
 Vavau Island (Tonga Islands), 340.  
 Vostok Island (Line Islands), 338.  
 Waianae Mountains (Oahu), 337.  
 Waiau, Lake (Hawaii, Island of), 336.  
 Wake Island, 341.  
 Wallis Islands, 340.  
 Yap (Caroline Islands), 341.